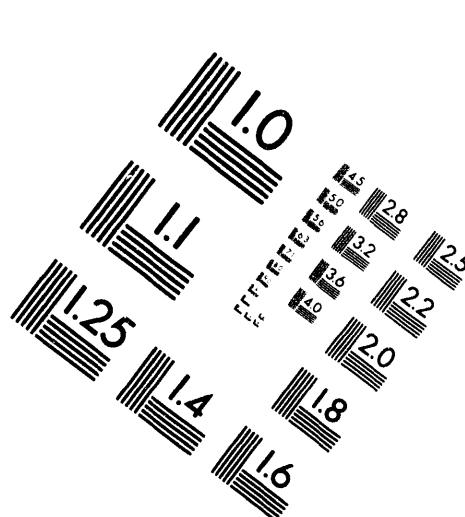
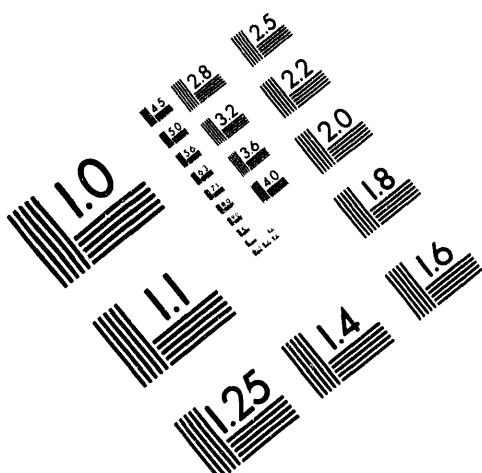




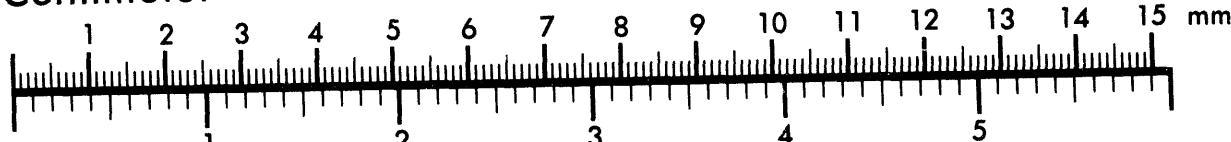
**AIIM**

**Association for Information and Image Management**

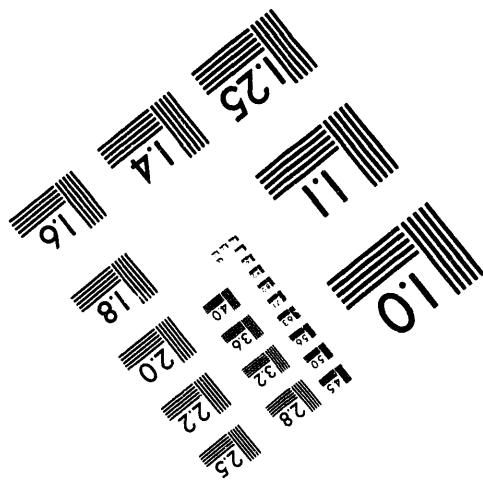
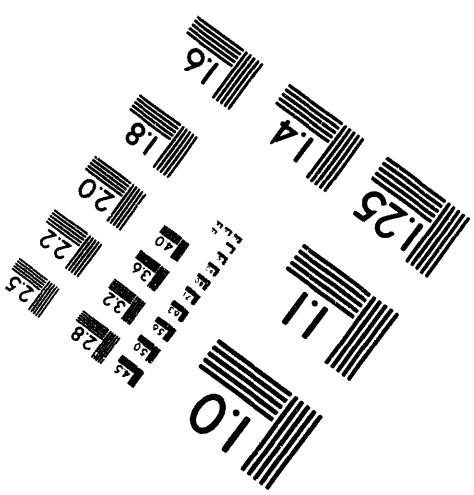
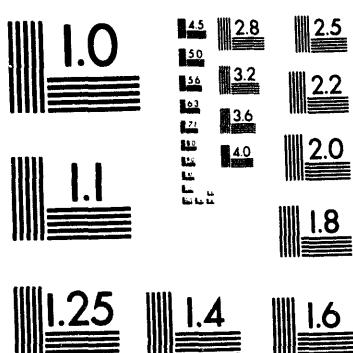
1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910  
301/587-8202



**Centimeter**



**Inches**



MANUFACTURED TO AIIM STANDARDS  
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.

1 of 2

DOE/EIA-0478(93)  
Distribution Category UC-98

# Uranium Industry Annual 1993

**September 1994**

**Energy Information Administration  
Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels  
U.S. Department of Energy  
Washington, DC 20585**

**MASTER**

This report was prepared by the Energy Information Administration, the independent statistical and analytical agency within the Department of Energy. The information contained herein should not be construed as advocating or reflecting any policy position of the Department of Energy or of any other organization.

**DISTRIBUTION OF THIS DOCUMENT IS UNLIMITED**

*Sp*

## Preface

The *Uranium Industry Annual* provides current statistical data on the U.S. uranium industry for the Congress, Federal and State agencies, the uranium and electric utility industries, and the public. It contains data from the mandatory "Uranium Industry Annual Survey," Form EIA-858 for 1993; historical data collected by the Energy Information Administration (EIA) and by the Grand Junction Projects Office of the Albuquerque Operations Office of the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE); and data gathered by Federal agencies that preceded the DOE. The report was prepared by the Energy Information Administration, the independent agency for data collection and analysis within the U.S. Department of Energy.

Data collected on the "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (UIAS) provide a comprehensive statistical characterization of the industry's activities for the survey year and include some information about industry plans and commitments for the following year. Where aggregate data are presented in this report, care has been taken to protect the confidentiality of company-specific information while still conveying accurate and complete statistical data. The methodology used in the survey, including data edit and analysis, is described in Appendix A. The history and legal authority, an industry overview, and methodologies used in the estimation of potential uranium resources and uranium reserves are described in Appendix B. A list of respondents to the UIAS is provided in Appendix C. Appendix D consists of the Form EIA-858. Metric versions of selected tables from Chapters 1 and 2 are provided for the convenience of the reader in Appendix E. Standard conversion factors between U.S. customary units of measurement and the International System of Units (SI) are provided in Table E1.

A feature article, "Uranium In Situ Leach Mining in the United States," is included in the *Uranium Industry Annual 1993*. Questions regarding this article should be addressed to the following individuals at the EIA:

Taesin Chung (202/254-5566)  
William Szymanski (202/254-5569)

Data on uranium raw materials activities including exploration activities and expenditures, resources and reserves, mine production of uranium, production of uranium concentrate, and industry employment are presented in Chapter 1.

Data on uranium marketing activities including domestic uranium purchases, commitments by utilities, procurement arrangements, uranium imports under purchase contracts and exports, deliveries to enrichment suppliers, inventories, secondary market activities, and utility market requirements are presented in Chapter 2.

Beginning in survey-year 1984, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey," replaced three previous EIA surveys: "Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity," Form EIA-717; "Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity," Form EIA-491; and "U.S. Uranium Industry Financial Survey," Form EIA-854. The *Uranium Industry Annual* (UIA) report series supersedes two earlier reports namely, the *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity* and the *Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity*, that were based on the previous EIA surveys. The UIA also continues some of the time series of data on the industry and on uranium resources that were presented in the reports *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (GJO-100) and *Uranium Exploration Expenditures and Plans Survey* (GJO-103) that were formerly issued by the DOE's Grand Junction Projects Office.

Questions regarding the contents of this report may be directed to:

Survey Management Division, EI-52  
Energy Information Administration  
U.S. Department of Energy  
1000 Independence Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20585

Questions of a general nature should be directed to Howard L. Walton, Director of the Survey Management Division (202/254-5500); or Noel Balthasar, Chief of the

**Coal and Uranium Data Systems Branch (202/254-5400).**  
Questions of a detailed or technical nature should be referred to the following individuals at the EIA:

**Survey Methodology and Operation, Uranium Exploration, Production, and Employment**

**Charles Johnson (202/254-5568)**  
**Luther Smith (202/254-5565)**

**Resources and Reserves**

**Taesin Chung (202/254-5556)**  
**William Szymanski (202/254-5569)**

**Uranium Marketing Activities**

**Douglas Bonnar (202/254-5560)**



*Exploratory drilling is done to obtain data about geologic conditions that are conducive to the formation of uranium ore deposits. Here, a field geologist examines samples of rock chips (cuttings) collected from successive layers of rock penetrated during drilling at a remote site.*

# Contents

	Page
<b>Feature Article: In Situ Leach Mining in the United States</b>	ix
<b>Executive Summary</b>	xxvii
<b>1. Uranium Raw Materials Activities</b>	1
Introduction	1
Exploration Activities	3
Land Acquisition Costs	4
U.S. Uranium Resources and Reserves	9
U.S. Mine Production of Uranium	13
U.S. Uranium Concentrate Production	17
Employment in the Uranium Raw Materials Industry	24
<b>2. Uranium Marketing Activities</b>	27
Introduction	27
Domestic Purchase Commitments by Utilities	28
Domestic Procurement Arrangements	30
Prices of Domestic Purchases by Utilities	32
Uranium Imports and Exports	33
New Import Commitments	38
Prices of Uranium Imports	38
Uranium Purchases by U.S. Utilities	40
Deliveries to Enrichment Suppliers by U.S. Utilities	41
Uranium Inventories	42
Uranium Used in Fuel Assemblies	45
Secondary Market Activities	45
Anticipated Uranium Market Requirements of U.S. Utilities	45
Uranium Requirements	46
<b>Appendices</b>	
A. Survey Methodology	49
B. Technical Notes	55
C. Respondents to the Uranium Industry Annual Survey	71
D. Form EIA-858: Uranium Industry Annual Survey	77
E. U.S. Customary Units of Measurement, International System of Units (SI), and Selected Data Tables in SI Metric Units	99
<b>Glossary</b>	111

## Tables

## Page

1. U.S. Land Held and Acquired for Uranium Exploration, 1966-1993 .....	3
2. U.S. Uranium Surface Drilling Activities, 1966-1993 .....	4
3. U.S. Uranium Drilling by Type of Drilling, 1966-1993 .....	6
4. Surface Drilling by State and Type of Drilling, 1993 .....	7
5. U.S. Uranium Exploration and Development Expenditures, 1966-1993 .....	8
6. Foreign Participation in U.S. Uranium Exploration, 1976-1993 .....	9
7. Planned and Actual U.S. Surface Drilling by Drilling Type and Expenditures, 1981-1994 .....	10
8. U.S. Potential Uranium Resources by Forward-Cost Category, 1992, 1993 .....	11
9. Changes in U.S. Uranium by Forward-Cost Category, 1992, 1993 .....	11
10. Uranium Reserves by State and Forward-Cost Category, 1993 .....	12
11. U.S. Uranium Reserves by Mining Method and Forward-Cost Category, 1993 .....	13
12. U.S. Uranium Mine Production by Mining Method, 1981-1993 .....	14
13. Mine Production of Uranium by State, 1968-1993 .....	14
14. Number of U.S. Uranium Mine Operations, 1982-1993 .....	15
15. Uranium Ore Produced at U.S. Mines and Received at U.S. Mills, 1948-1993 .....	16
16. Uranium Concentrate Production by State, 1947-1993 .....	17
17. U.S. Uranium Concentrate Processing Operations, 1983-1993 .....	18
18. Operating Status of U.S. Nonconventional Uranium Plants, 1993 .....	20
19. Operating Status of U.S. Conventional Uranium Mills, 1987-1993 .....	21
20. Status of U.S. Conventional Uranium Mills, 1987-1993 .....	22
21. Employment in the U.S. Uranium Industry by Category, 1967-1993 .....	24
22. Employment in the U.S. Uranium Industry by State, 1993 .....	25
23. Commitments for Delivery of Uranium from Suppliers to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later .....	28
24. New Contracts Signed by U.S. Utilities for Purchases from Suppliers, 1982-1993 .....	29
25. Origin of Uranium Committed for Delivery to U.S. Utilities from Suppliers, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993 .....	30
26. Contract Arrangements Specified in Contract-Price Contracts for Delivery of Uranium from Suppliers to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993 .....	31
27. Floor Price Arrangements Specified in Market-Price Contracts for Delivery of Uranium from Suppliers to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993 .....	31
28. Average of Prices Paid for Purchases by U.S. Utilities from Suppliers, 1982-1993 .....	32
29. Deliveries and Commitments of Uranium Imports and Exports by Transaction Type, 1967 to 2000 and Later .....	34
30. Commitments for Delivery of Uranium Imports U.S. Utilities and Suppliers Under Purchase-Contract Imports, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993 .....	36
31. Contract Arrangements Specified in Contract-Price Contracts for Delivery of Uranium Imports to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993 .....	37
32. Floor Price Arrangements Specified in Market-Price Contracts for Delivery of Uranium Imports to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993 .....	37
33. Historical Commitments and Actual Deliveries of Foreign-Origin Uranium, 1970-1993 .....	38
34. Average of Prices Paid for Imported Uranium Delivered to U.S. Utilities and Suppliers, 1983-1993 .....	39
35. Price Distributions of Uranium Purchases by U.S. Utilities, 1989-1993 .....	40
36. U.S. Utility Purchases of Uranium and Enrichment Services by Origin, 1993 .....	41
37. Deliveries of Uranium Feed by U.S. Utilities to Enrichment Suppliers, 1993 .....	42
38. Projected Shipments of Uranium by Utilities to Domestic and Foreign Enrichment Suppliers, 1994-2003 .....	42
39. Commercial Uranium Inventories at End of Year, 1990-1993 .....	43
40. Commercial and U.S. Government Inventories of Natural and Enriched Uranium as of End of Year, 1990-1993 .....	44
41. Unfilled Uranium Requirements of Utilities, 1994-2003 .....	45

## Tables (Continued)

	Page
42. Anticipated Uranium Market Requirements of Utilities, 1994-2002, as of December 31, 1993 .....	46
A1. Response Statistics for the 1993 Uranium Industry Annual Survey .....	53
B1. Potential Uranium Resources at the End of the Year, 1965-1973 .....	61
B2. Uranium Endowment by Resource Region, 1993 .....	62
B3. U.S. Potential Uranium Resources by Forward-Cost Category and Resource Class, 1974-1993 .....	64
B4. U.S. Potential Uranium Resources by Forward-Cost Category and Resource Region, 1993 .....	65
B5. Estimated Additional Resources (EAR) and Speculative Resources (SR) in the \$50-per-Pound Forward-Cost Category by Land Status at the End of 1993 .....	66
B6. U.S. Uranium Reserves, 1947-1993 .....	69
C1. Respondents to the 1993 Uranium Industry Annual Survey .....	73
E1. Conversion Factors for U.S. Customary Units and SI Metric Units of Measurement .....	101
E2. U.S. Uranium Drilling by Type of Drilling, 1966-1993 .....	103
E3. Changes in U.S. Uranium by Forward-Cost Category, 1993 .....	104
E4. U.S. Uranium Mine Production of Uranium by Mining Method, 1981-1992 .....	104
E5. U.S. Uranium Processing Operations, 1984-1993 .....	105
E6. Commitments for Delivery of Uranium from Suppliers to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later .....	106
E7. Average of Prices Paid for Purchases by U.S. Utilities from Suppliers, 1982-1993 .....	107
E8. Deliveries and Commitments of U.S. Uranium Imports and Exports by Transaction Type 1967 to 2000 and Later .....	108
E9. Average of Prices Paid for Imported Uranium Delivered to U.S. Utilities and Suppliers, 1983-1993 .....	109
E10. Commercial and U.S. Government Inventories of Natural and Enriched Uranium as of End of Year, 1990-1993 .....	109

## Figures

1. Stages in Production of Uranium Concentrate .....	2
2. U.S. Uranium Exploration and Development Drilling Footage, 1976-1994 .....	5
3. Total Surface Drilling Footage by State, 1991-1993 .....	7
4. Uranium Reserves by State, 1993 .....	12
5. U.S. Reserves by Mining Method at the End of 1993 .....	13
6. Total U.S. Uranium Mine Production, 1968-1993 .....	15
7. U.S. Production of Uranium Concentrate, 1955-1993 .....	19
8. Major U.S. Uranium Reserve Areas and Status of Mills and Plants, 1993 .....	23
9. Employment in the Uranium Industry, 1967-1993 .....	25
10. Employment in the Uranium Industry by State, 1989-1993 .....	26
11. Uranium Marketing Activity During 1993 .....	27
12. Uranium Delivery Commitments to U.S. Utilities from Suppliers, 1993-2000 and Later as of December 31, 1993 .....	28
13. Number of New Utility Contracts by Contract Type, 1983-1993 .....	29
14. Average Price of Uranium Delivered to U.S. Utilities, 1982-1993 .....	33
15. Actual and Committed Imports and Exports of Uranium for Commercial Uses, 1967-2000 and Later .....	35
16. U.S. Uranium Imports and Prices, 1983-1993 .....	39
17. Commercial Inventories of Uranium for 1993 and Utility Enrichment Feed Deliveries for 1994-1995, as of December 31, 1993 .....	44
18. Anticipated Uranium Market Requirements of Utilities, 1994-2002, as of December 31, 1993 .....	47
B1. Comparison of Historical and Current U.S. and NEA/IAEA Classification Nomenclatures for Uranium Resources .....	60
B2. Uranium Resource Regions of the United States .....	63
B3. U.S. Reserves by Cumulative Forward-Cost Categories, 1964-1993 .....	70

# Uranium In Situ Leach Mining in the United States

by  
**William N. Szymanski**

## Introduction

Uranium production in the United States has declined dramatically from a peak of 43.7 million pounds  $U_3O_8$  (16.8 thousand metric tons uranium (U)<sup>1</sup>) in 1980 to 3.1 million pounds  $U_3O_8$  (1.2 thousand metric tons U) in 1993.<sup>2</sup> This decline is attributed to the world uranium market experiencing oversupply and intense competition. Large inventories of uranium accumulated when optimistic forecasts for growth in nuclear power generation were not realized. The other factor which is affecting U.S. uranium production is that some other countries, notably Australia and Canada, possess higher quality uranium reserves that can be mined at lower costs than those of the United States. Realizing its competitive advantage, Canada was the world's largest producer in 1993 with an output of 23.9 million pounds  $U_3O_8$  (9.2 thousand metric tons U).<sup>3</sup>

The U.S. uranium industry, responding to over a decade of declining market prices, has downsized and adopted less costly and more efficient production methods. The main result has been a suspension of production from conventional mines and mills. Since mid-1992, only nonconventional production facilities, chiefly in situ leach (ISL) mining and byproduct recovery,<sup>4</sup> have operated in the United States. In contrast, nonconventional sources provided only 13 percent of the uranium produced in 1980.<sup>5</sup>

ISL mining has developed into the most cost efficient and environmentally acceptable method for producing uranium in the United States. The process, also known as solution mining, differs from conventional mining in that solutions are used to recover uranium from the

ground without excavating the ore and generating associated solid waste. This article describes the current ISL mining technology and its regulatory approval process, and provides an analysis of the factors favoring ISL mining over conventional methods in a declining uranium market. Because of proprietary considerations, company-specific production data are presented only if previously published by that company.

## History of ISL Mining

ISL mining was tried first on an experimental basis in the Shirley Basin of Wyoming during the early 1960's. Other areas followed with small pilot projects in attempts to recover uranium from deposits that were not suitable for conventional mining. Many of these earlier projects were unsuccessful. The first commercial uranium ISL mine, Clay West in the Texas Gulf Coast area, began operating in 1974. In April 1991, Crow Butte in Nebraska became the latest ISL project to begin commercial production. With licensing secured in March 1992, Smith Ranch in Wyoming is the most recent project to be approved for future operation.

## Current Status

Eleven uranium ISL projects with a total rated plant capacity of 8.4 million pounds  $U_3O_8$  (3.2 thousand metric tons U) per year were licensed for commercial operation as of December 31, 1993 (Table FE1). Uranium was produced on a commercial scale at five plants, three in Wyoming and one each in Nebraska and Texas (Figure FE1) although none of the plants was operating at full capacity. Four plants that formerly

<sup>1</sup>The symbol "U" is used to denote contained uranium. The following conversion factor applies: 1 million pounds  $U_3O_8$  = 0.384647 thousand metric ton U.

<sup>2</sup>Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1993*, DOE/EIA-0478(93) (Washington, DC, September 1994), Table 16.

<sup>3</sup>Preliminary data from Whillans, Robert, Natural Resources Canada, personal communication, June 15, 1994.

<sup>4</sup>Uranium is commercially recovered as a byproduct during the production of phosphoric acid in Louisiana from phosphate ore mined in Florida. The uranium content is too low for the phosphate ore to be economically mined solely for the uranium.

<sup>5</sup>Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1991*, DOE/EIA-0478(91) (Washington, DC October 1992), Table 18. Due to proprietary considerations, the Energy Information Administration does not publish the ISL and byproduct components of nonconventional uranium production.

**Table FE1. Uranium In Situ Leach Projects Commercially Licensed in the United States, December 31, 1993**

Project Name	Location	Owner	Plant Capacity <sup>a</sup> (pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> per year)	Operations Status
<b>In Production</b>				
Christensen Ranch	Johnson Co., Wyoming	Malapai Resources Co.	650,000	Reactivated 1991 <sup>b</sup>
Crow Butte	Dawes Co., Nebraska	Ferret Exploration Company of Nebraska, Inc.	1,000,000	Commenced 1991
Highland	Converse Co., Wyoming	Converse County Mining Venture	2,000,000	Commenced 1988
Holiday-El Mesquite	Duval Co., Texas	Malapai Resources Co.	634,000	Reactivated 1991 <sup>b</sup>
Irigaray	Johnson Co., Wyoming	Malapai Resources Co.	350,000	Reactivated 1993 <sup>b</sup>
<b>Total</b>			<b>4,634,000</b>	
<b>Standby or Commercial Start-up Pending</b>				
Hobson <sup>c</sup>	Karnes Co., Texas	Everest Exploration, Inc.	1,000,000	Plant used in the restoration <sup>d</sup> of several properties
Kingsville Dome	Kleberg Co., Texas	Uranium Resources, Inc. <sup>e</sup>	1,300,000	Standby since 1980, in restoration <sup>d</sup>
North Butte-Ruth	Campbell and Johnson Counties, Wyoming	Pathfinder Mines Corp.	0	Commercial start-up pending, Ruth pilot plant dismantled
Rosita	Duval Co., Texas	Uranium Resources, Inc. <sup>e</sup>	1,000,000	Standby since 1992, in restoration <sup>d</sup>
Smith Ranch	Converse Co., Wyoming	Rio Algom Mining Corp.	250,000	Commercial start-up pending, pilot plant on standby since 1991
West Cole	Webb Co., Texas	COGEMA Mining, Inc.	200,000	In restoration since 1989 <sup>d</sup>
<b>Total</b>			<b>3,750,000</b>	

<sup>a</sup>Rated (nameplate) capacity on December 31, 1993. No in situ leach plant was operated at full capacity on December 31, 1993.

<sup>b</sup>Reactivated after being closed in 1990.

<sup>c</sup>Reserves of the Hobson property have been mined out. Plant is available to process uranium from other properties.

<sup>d</sup>Upon cessation of uranium production, the quality of the groundwater in the former producing zones must be restored to pre-mining levels. Uranium is recovered during the restoration process.

<sup>e</sup>Uranium Resources, Inc. (URI) concluded a partnership agreement with Concord in early 1994 whereby Concord acquired 52 percent of URI.

Sources: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-888, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993) and uranium industry files.

produced are currently inactive. Small amounts of uranium are recovered from these facilities as groundwater in the former production zones is being restored to its pre-mining quality. Two licensed projects have never been in commercial operation. Exploration, development, and permitting activities are being conducted in the reserve areas outlined in Figure FE1.

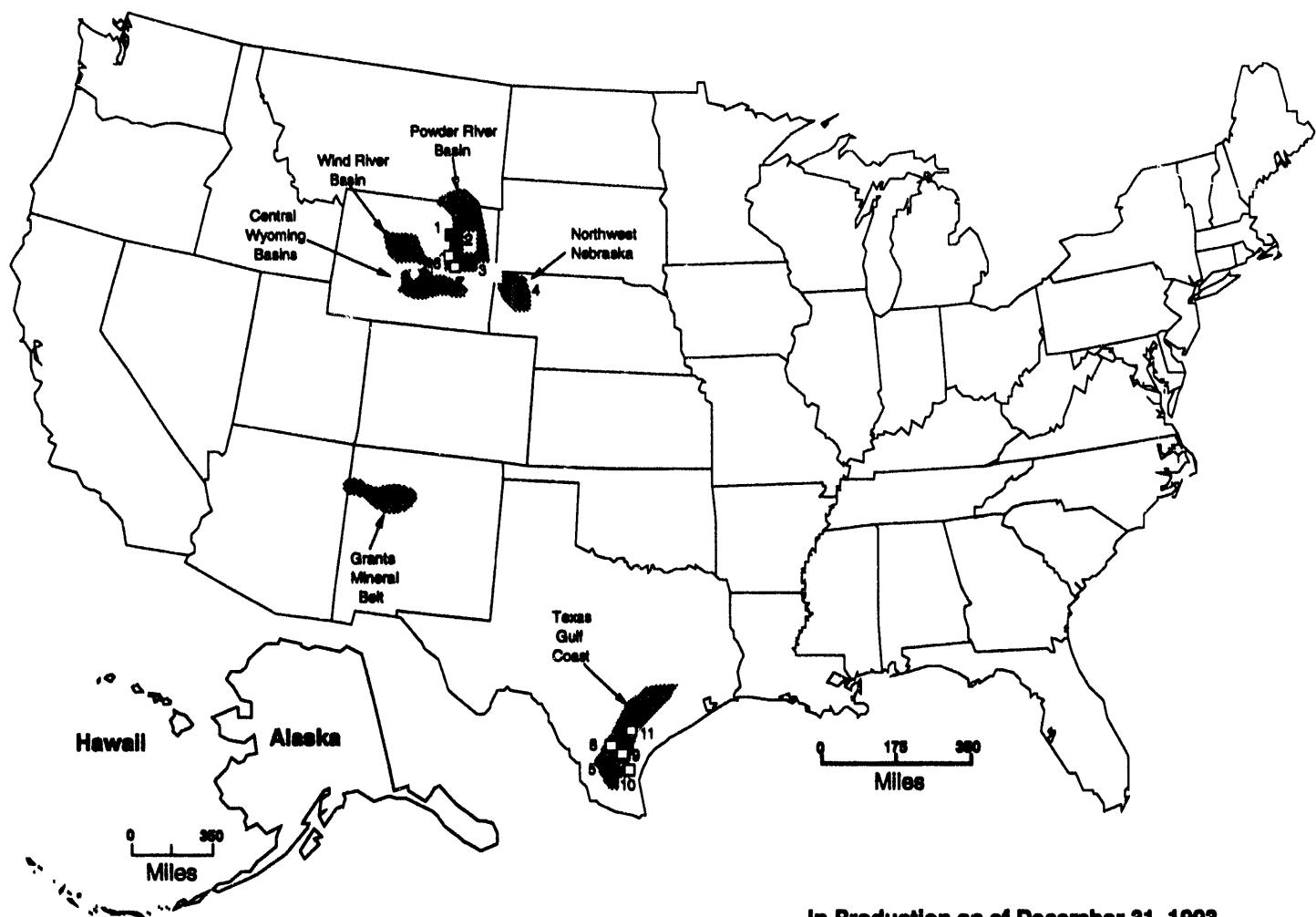
## Evolution of the Industry Structure

The structure of the U.S. uranium ISL mining industry has evolved as firms have responded to changing economic conditions. In the early 1970's, multinational oil

companies, diversified mining companies, and electric power utilities entered the industry as nuclear power was seen to have a bright future. Diversification into uranium production was seen as a way to profit in a compatible business. Market conditions were also favorable for smaller, more entrepreneurial, companies to enter the uranium industry.

Since the late-1980's, however, the uranium industry in the United States has undergone fundamental structural changes in response to years of declining market prices (Figure FE2). The industry has seen a consolidation of domestic ownership give rise to foreign investment and

**Figure FE1. Commercially Licensed In Situ Leach Projects and Major Uranium Reserve Areas Amenable to In Situ Leaching, December 31, 1993**



**In Production as of December 31, 1993**

1. Malapai Resources, Irigaray
2. Malapai Resources, Christensen Ranch
3. Converse County Mining Venture, Highland
4. Ferret Exploration of Nebraska, Crow Butte
5. Malapai Resources, Holiday - El Mesquite

**Not Producing as of December 31, 1993**

6. PathFinder Mines, North Butte - Ruth
7. Rio Algom Mining, Smith Ranch
8. COGEMA Mining, West Cole
9. Uranium Resources, Rosita
10. Uranium Resources, Kingsville Dome
11. Everest Exploration, Hobson

<b>Commercially Licensed Uranium In Situ Leach Projects</b>	
<b>In Production</b>	<b>Not Producing<sup>a</sup></b>
■	□
<b>Major Uranium Reserve Areas<sup>b</sup></b>	

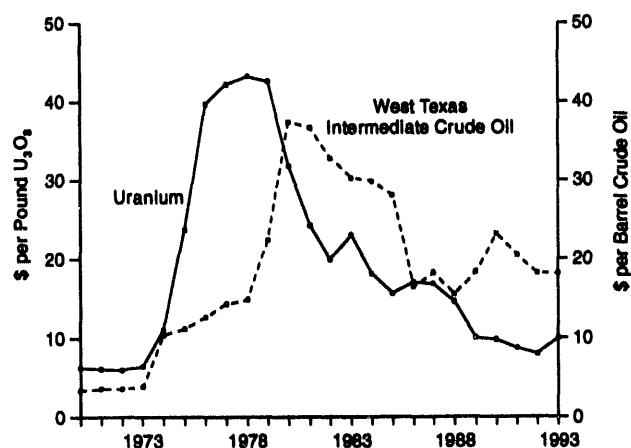
<sup>a</sup> Projects on standby or commercial start-up pending.

<sup>b</sup> Major areas containing reserves that are amenable to in situ leaching at forward costs of \$30 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (\$80 per kilogram U) or less.

Sources: Based on U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Project Office (GJPO), *National Uranium Resource Evaluation, Interim Report* (June 1979) Figure 3.2; GJPO data files; Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993); and site visits by staff of the Analysis and Systems Division, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels.

increased partnerships and joint ventures. The companies currently active in the United States have one or more of the following strengths: low cost reserves, exploration and mining expertise, favorable long-term sales contracts or market share, and overall financial strength.

**Figure FE2. Historical Uranium and Oil Spot Market Prices, 1970-1993**



Note: Prices are in nominal dollars.

Sources: Uranium—Annual average exchange values: NUEXCO Review, January 1994, p. 30; Oil—Annual average West Texas Intermediate Crude Oil, Oil and Gas Journal Database, 1994.

The consolidation in ownership of the U.S. uranium industry arose as oil, metal mining, and nuclear service companies headquartered in the United States left the industry to concentrate on their core businesses. Companies that divested uranium ISL holdings included Conoco, Exxon, Kerr-McGee, Mobil, Phelps Dodge, Tenneco, and Westinghouse. The exit of oil companies was hastened by a collapse in petroleum market prices that followed a trend similar to that of uranium prices (Figure FE2). At the end of 1988, almost 90 percent of the commercially licensed ISL production capacity in the United States was owned by two independent uranium mining companies and one wholly owned subsidiary of a domestic electric power utility (Figure FE3).

Domestic ownership of the U.S. uranium industry has decreased over the past 5 years. As uranium spot-market prices declined and more favorable long-term

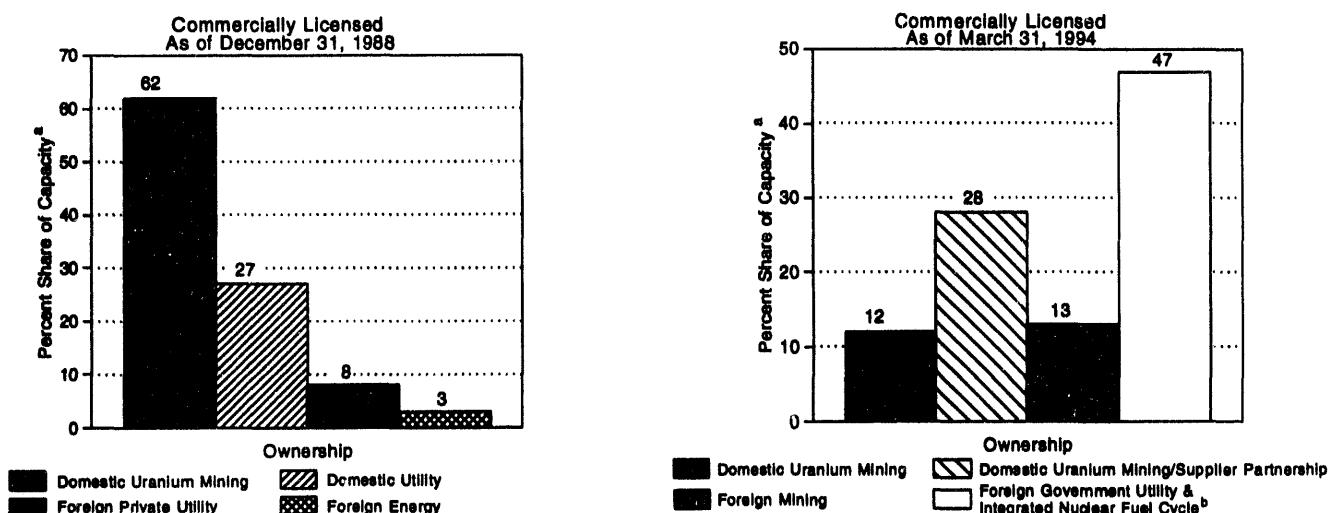
supply contracts expired, domestic uranium firms were less able to rely on funds from operations to finance capital expenditures or pay interest on loans. New loans became difficult to secure as potential lenders viewed uranium as an increasingly risky business. As a result, joint ventures and partnerships became the principal means of financing ISL projects in the United States. Everest Exploration, for example, sold in two stages all but a token share of its interest in Highland (Converse County Mining Venture) to foreign-owned utilities.<sup>6</sup> Aided by declining uranium prices and abundant sources of reliable supply, U.S. nuclear power plant operators became less concerned with supply risks. As a consequence, domestic electric utility ownership of ISL production capacity in the United States ended when Malapai Resources was purchased in 1990 by Electricite de France, a foreign government-owned electric power utility.

As of March 31, 1994, 40 percent of the commercially licensed ISL production capacity in the United States was owned by three domestic firms (Figure FE3). A detailed listing of company ownership is presented in Table FE2. Everest Exploration is the last wholly independent domestic uranium mining company with interests in ISL production facilities in the United States. In addition to a small share in Highland, Everest owns the Hobson plant. Uranium Resources, Inc. (URI), an independent domestic uranium mining company, concluded a partnership agreement with Concord in early 1994 whereby Concord acquired 52 percent of URI. Concord is a domestic-based firm with uranium production (Energy Fuels) and international trading (Nuexco) subsidiaries. The Concord/URI partnership includes the Kingsville Dome and Rosita ISL plants, formerly wholly owned by URI. Ferret Partners, comprised of Ferret Exploration, Inc. and First Holding Co., has a small share in Ferret Exploration Company of Nebraska, the operator of Crow Butte.

Foreign entry into U.S. ISL mining began in the 1980's with investments primarily in less risky advanced-stage projects. At the end of 1988, for example, foreign firms, through investments in Highland and West Cole, owned 11 percent of the commercially licensed ISL production capacity in the United States (Figure FE3). Investments in both properties were made in 1987 after successful pilot tests were completed by domestic firms. Foreign-owned subsidiaries later became more involved

<sup>6</sup>COGEMA, Inc., a foreign government-owned integrated nuclear fuel cycle company, has subsequently acquired 25 percent of Highland.

**Figure FE3. Ownership of Uranium In Situ Leach Production Capacity in the United States, December 31, 1988 and March 31, 1994**



<sup>a</sup>Share of total rated (nameplate) capacity for all operating and inactive (on standby) plants on the specified date.

<sup>b</sup>Government companies are those companies that are more than 50-percent government owned.

Sources: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993); and uranium industry files.

in exploration and development activities after acquiring expertise in operating ISL projects.

As of March 31, 1994, the remaining 60 percent of the commercially licensed ISL production capacity was owned by the U.S. subsidiaries of foreign firms (Figure FE3). Three foreign mining companies, Cameco, Rio Algom, and Uranerz, own about 13 percent of ISL capacity. Cameco and Uranerz are among the world's largest uranium producers with most of their production coming from outside the United States. In 1993, Uranerz extended its ownership in Crow Butte to a majority share. Cameco, a government-affiliated company in the process of full privatization,<sup>7</sup> entered the U.S. uranium industry in early 1994 when it purchased a significant minority share in Crow Butte held by Imperial Metals. Rio Algom, a diversified mining company with historical uranium production, acquired the Smith Ranch ISL project along with the rest of Kerr-McGee's uranium assets in 1989.

Foreign government-owned firms,<sup>8</sup> consisting of four electric power utilities and COGEMA, own 47 percent of U.S. ISL production capacity. The electric power

utilities are located in France (Electricite de France), Korea (Korean Electric Power Company), and the United Kingdom (Nuclear Electric and Scottish Nuclear). Electricite de France (EDF) wholly owns the title to Malapai Resources, including the Christensen Ranch, Irigaray, and Holiday-El Mesquite ISL properties. EDF and COGEMA, however, are joint partners in the Malapai properties for which COGEMA earns a 71-percent interest as operator. Korea Electric Power Company owns a share of Crow Butte as a participant in Ferret Exploration Company of Nebraska. Power Resources, a wholly owned subsidiary of Nuclear Electric and Scottish Nuclear, is the operator of Highland through its majority interest in the Converse County Mining Venture. COGEMA is one of the world's largest uranium producers, as well as a provider of integrated nuclear fuel cycle services. Besides its joint venture with EDF, COGEMA owns all of West Cole and North Butte-Ruth and a minority interest in Highland through the Converse County Mining Venture with Power Resources.

The U.S. uranium industry has continued to receive investments despite having been declared non-viable by

<sup>7</sup>Cameco is considered to be government-affiliated since the Saskatchewan Provincial and Canadian Federal governments hold minority interests in the company. The public currently owns just over 50 percent of Cameco. The schedule of privatization has been delayed due to the depressed uranium market.

<sup>8</sup>"Government-owned" is applied to those companies in which the share of government ownership exceeds 50 percent.

**Table FE2. Ownership in Uranium In Situ Leach Projects Commercially Licensed in the United States, as of March 31, 1994**

Project Name	Owner	Percent Share	Parent	Ownership Status
<b>Producers</b>				
Christensen Ranch	Malapai Resources Co. <sup>a</sup> 1. COGEMA Mining, Inc.	71.00	COGEMA, Inc.	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Integrated Nuclear Fuel Cycle
	2. Fuel International Trading Corp.	29.00	Electricite de France	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Utility
Crow Butte	Ferret Exploration Company of Nebraska, Inc. 1. Uranerz USA, Inc.	55.00	Uranerzbergbau GmbH (Uranerz)	Foreign Mining
	2. Geomex, Inc.	30.80	Canaco Corp.	Foreign Mining
	3. Korean Electric Power Corp.	10.00	-	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Utility
	4. Ferret Partners <sup>d</sup>	4.20	-	Domestic Uranium Mining Partnership
Highland	Converse County Mining Venture 1. Power Resources, Inc.	74.25	Nuclear Electric plc. Scottish Nuclear, Ltd.	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Utility
	2. Pathfinder Mines Corp.	25.00	COGEMA, Inc.	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Integrated Nuclear Fuel Cycle
	3. Everest Exploration, Inc.	0.75		Domestic Mining
Holiday-EI Mesquite	Malapai Resources Co. <sup>a</sup> 1. COGEMA Mining, Inc.	71.00	COGEMA, Inc.	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Integrated Nuclear Fuel Cycle
	2. Fuel International Trading Corp.	29.00	Electricite de France	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Utility
Irigaray	Malapai Resources Co. <sup>a</sup> 1. COGEMA Mining, Inc.	71.00	COGEMA, Inc.	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Integrated Nuclear Fuel Cycle
	2. Fuel International Trading Corp.	29.00	Electricite de France	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Utility
<b>Standby or Commercial Start-up Pending</b>				
Hobson	Everest Exploration, Inc.	100.00	-	Domestic Mining
Kingeville Dome	ConcordUranium Resources <sup>e</sup>	100.00	-	Domestic Uranium Mining/Supplier Partnership
North Butte-Ruth	Pathfinder Mines Corp.	100.00	COGEMA, Inc.	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Integrated Nuclear Fuel Cycle
Rosita	ConcordUranium Resources <sup>e</sup>	100.00	-	Domestic Uranium Mining/Supplier Partnership
Smith Ranch	Rio Algom Mining Corp.	100.00	Rio Algom Ltd.	Foreign Mining
West Cole	COGEMA Mining, Inc.	100.00	COGEMA, Inc.	Foreign Government-owned <sup>b</sup> Integrated Nuclear Fuel Cycle

<sup>a</sup>Malapai Resources is 100 percent owned by Electricite de France (EDF). COGEMA Mining operates the Malapai properties under a joint participation agreement with EDF whereby COGEMA receives a 71-percent share of uranium concentrate production.

<sup>b</sup>"Government-owned" is applied to those companies in which the share of government ownership exceeds 50 percent.

<sup>c</sup>Share of ownership is rounded to two decimal places.

<sup>d</sup>Ferret Partners is comprised of Ferret Exploration, Inc. and First Holding Co. which is in turn affiliated with Geomex, Inc. This arrangement effectively gives Geomex, Inc. a 35-percent controllership in Crow Butte.

<sup>e</sup>Uranium Resources, Inc. (URI) concluded a partnership agreement with Concord in early 1994 whereby Concord acquired 52 percent of URI.

Sources: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993), and uranium industry files.

the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Energy every year since 1984. These investments made during a depressed uranium market suggest that the participants have a long-term commitment to the domestic uranium business. Foreign investment during the 1980's and early 1990's was based on (1) securing diversified sources of reliable supply, (2) acquiring existing projects at costs lower than the cost to find and develop similar production capacity, and (3) avoiding the risk of restrictions on uranium imports into the United States.

More recent decisions by both domestic and foreign firms to invest in U.S. ISL projects were based on new criteria. Cameco, for example, weighed its decision to purchase a share of Crow Butte in 1994 on a desire to broaden its exposure to ISL mining technology for

worldwide application,<sup>9</sup> especially in the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) which has significant deposits suitable for ISL mining.<sup>10</sup>

In March 1994, the *Amendment to the Agreement Suspending the Antidumping Investigation on Uranium* was signed between the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Russian Federation's Ministry Atomic Energy. This agreement allows Russia to export specified quantities of newly produced uranium to the United States as long as it is matched by similar levels of new U.S. production.<sup>11</sup> Cameco, COGEMA, Concord, and Uranerz are participating in various uranium ventures with CIS countries and presumably could benefit by positioning themselves in both the United States and the CIS.

## Geology of ISL Deposits

Uranium deposits amenable to ISL mining occur in sandstones with sufficient permeability<sup>1</sup> to allow the flow of groundwater. These deposits are often described as "sandstone-hosted." The sandstone-hosted category includes uranium deposits in unconsolidated sands. Uranium is also found in other sedimentary rocks interbedded with sandstones such as mudstones and conglomerates. The host sediments were deposited in both river (Nebraska, New Mexico, Texas, and Wyoming) and mixed river and shallow marine (Texas) paleoenvironments.

Sandstone-hosted uranium deposits occur as two principal forms: (1) "roll fronts" and (2) "tabular bodies." While both forms may occur together, most deposits are characterized by a single dominant form. Roll fronts are typically found in northwest Nebraska, the Powder River and other basins of Wyoming, the Texas Gulf Coast, and to a lesser degree in the Grants mineral belt of New Mexico. In cross section, roll fronts appear as C-shaped folds cutting across sedimentary layers with limbs that are generally parallel to layers. Higher grade uranium ore typically occurs in the folded portion of the roll fronts. The tabular form is more characteristic of uranium mineralization in the Grants mineral belt of New Mexico. Tabular ore bodies lie parallel to sedimentary bedding.

Sandstone-hosted uranium deposits lie along roughly linear trends. Some of the larger trends exceed 5 miles (8 kilometers) in length and 2,000 feet (610 meters) in width. The extent of ore-grade mineralization, however, can be irregular and discontinuous given the sinuous and braided nature of the host river sediments. Individual roll fronts and tabular bodies are usually 3 to 15 feet (1 to 5 meters) thick. Roll fronts often occur in multiple horizons, commonly referred to as vertically stacked ore bodies.

In general, sandstone-hosted uranium deposits were formed as uranium was precipitated from oxidizing groundwater where a reducing environment was encountered in the host sediments.<sup>2</sup> Concentrations of organic materials, such as woody fragments, provided the reducing environment. Impermeable shales within the sedimentary sequence served an important role in confining and concentrating ore-bearing solutions.

<sup>1</sup>Permeability is a measure of the sediment's capability to transmit fluid.

<sup>2</sup>An oxidation-reduction reaction takes place as electrons are transferred between molecules in a reduced state (negative electrical charge) and molecules in an oxidized state (positive electrical charge). This chemical reaction results in the precipitation of uranium compounds that are insoluble in the reducing environment.

<sup>9</sup>*NuclearFuel*, February 28, 1994, p. 16, published by McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, NY.

<sup>10</sup>Energy Information Administration, "The Uranium Industry of the Commonwealth of Independent States," in *Uranium Industry Annual 1991*, DOE/EIA-0478(91) (Washington, DC, October 1992), p. 10. The Commonwealth of Independent States is an association of 12 former Soviet republics.

<sup>11</sup>The suspension agreement prior to amendment prohibited imports of uranium from Russia until a certain market-based price threshold was reached as determined by the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## Reserves

The Energy Information Administration estimated U.S. uranium reserves<sup>12</sup> amenable to ISL mining as of December 31, 1993, at 122 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (47 thousand metric tons U) at forward costs of up to \$30 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (\$80 per kilogram U).<sup>13</sup> These reserves are found primarily in Nebraska, New Mexico, Texas, and Wyoming (Figure FE1). Additional ISL reserves of 179 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> are estimated at forward costs between \$30 and \$100 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. Forward costs are based on the operating and capital costs (in current dollars) yet to be incurred in producing uranium from known deposits. Income tax, profit, interest, and previously incurred (sunk) costs are not considered in determining forward costs. The EIA considers current mining and processing technology and regulations in its economic assessments.

ISL reserves comprise 42 percent of total U.S. reserves in the \$30-per-pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> cost category. The average

grade of ISL reserves is 0.13 percent U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, compared with 0.14 and 0.27 percent U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, respectively, for open pit and underground reserves.<sup>14</sup> The lower average grade of ISL reserves reflects the feasibility of using ISL mining to produce from certain lower grade ores that could not be economically recovered by conventional methods.

## ISL Mining Process

ISL mining consists of the extraction of uranium from the host sandstone by chemical solutions and the recovery of uranium at the surface (Figure FE4). It is then processed into a marketable concentrate. The typical ISL mining facility consists of a number of wellfields and a central processing plant. Certain larger projects operate more efficiently by recovering uranium at one or more satellite plants and trucking the resulting uranium-rich slurry to a central plant for final processing. The production site also contains evaporation ponds used to treat waste water. Other than in

## Characteristics of Uranium Ore Zones Amenable to ISL Mining

ISL mining involves the movement of groundwater to carry both the leaching agents and the liberated uranium. Therefore, the feasibility of such a process critically depends on the certain characteristics of the uranium ore zone. Many of the same characteristics that were important in ore deposition also aid in the ISL mining processes. For uranium to be economically recoverable with present technology, the ore must occur in permeable sandstones that lie below the water table. These sandstones are called aquifers because they conduct groundwater and can produce economically significant quantities of groundwater through wells and springs. A high degree of permeability allows for solutions to efficiently pass through the ore zone. Permeability declines as unconsolidated sediments are compacted in the rock-forming process and pore spaces become filled with intergranular cements or silt and clay.

The intersection of the aquifer by a well acts as a point of least resistance, inducing groundwater to flow toward the well. Wells are arranged to maximize groundwater flow in the vicinity of the orebody. Besides aiding in the recovery of uranium, high flow rates promote efficient removal of contaminated groundwater from the aquifer during restoration.

Water in the aquifer is under hydrostatic pressure<sup>1</sup> due to the weight of the overlying column of water. Pressure is increased wherever the flow of groundwater moving down dipping sandstone beds is confined by impermeable shale beds. The ISL process is further aided if the aquifer is under enough pressure to produce water on the surface through a well or spring. This type of flow is called artesian and reduces the effort it takes to mechanically pump water to the surface. Impermeable beds also serve to confine the leaching solution in the ore zone. Optimal flow cannot be achieved if groundwater is allowed to migrate vertically or horizontally outside the production zone. Groundwater migration, also known as excursions, can be induced through springs, faults, unplugged or poorly cased wells, underground mine workings, or neighboring pumping activities.

<sup>1</sup>Hydrostatic pressure is the pressure exerted by the water at any given point in a body of water.

<sup>12</sup>Reserves are generally equivalent to two other widely used resource categories: (1) "Reasonably Assured Resources" used by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development's Nuclear Energy Agency and the International Atomic Energy Agency, and (2) "Measured and Indicated Reserves" used by the U.S. Bureau of Mines and the U.S. Geological Survey.

<sup>13</sup>Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1993*, DOE/EIA-0478(93) (Washington, DC, September 1994), Table 11.

<sup>14</sup>*Ibid.*

constructing roads and evaporation ponds, little of the ground surface is disturbed during ISL mining.

ISL wellfields are constructed after the ore deposit has been delineated and the hydrological characteristics of the aquifer are determined. The pattern of each wellfield is arranged to optimize the recovery of uranium. A five-spot pattern is commonly used in the United States. This pattern resembles a grid with an injection well at each corner and a production well in the center. The spacing between the injection wells and production wells usually ranges between 50 and 100 feet (15 and 30 meters) (Figure FE5). After the completion of drilling, wells are cased with PVC pipe<sup>15</sup> and the space between the casing and formation is sealed with cement. This arrangement prevents vertical migration of contaminated groundwater from the producing zone into adjacent aquifers. A reaming tool is used to remove the casing and cement at the production horizon to allow flow between the well and the ore zone. Current ISL production comes from wells drilled between 300 and 850 feet (90 and 260 meters) deep. Monitor wells are sited peripheral to the wellfield to ensure that contaminated water does not move outside the mining area.

Dissolved oxygen is injected into the ore zone to oxidize the uranium minerals, thereby changing them into a form that can be extracted through leaching and pumped in solution to the surface. Uranium is leached by introducing chemicals known as "lixivants." The choice of lixivants is influenced by the composition of the uranium minerals, including coatings by other minerals. Alkaline lixivants,<sup>16</sup> such as the combination of sodium bicarbonate and carbon dioxide, are used exclusively in the United States. Earlier research projects experimented with other types of lixivants including sulfuric acid. While more effective in certain situations, sulfuric acid is no longer used because it rendered the aquifers more difficult to restore after mining.

The production life of an individual ISL wellfield is usually less than 3 years. Most of the uranium is recovered during the first 6 months of the wellfield's operation. Production efficiencies are expressed as the recovery rate or the percent of uranium recovered from



*Above-ground portion of a typical uranium in situ leach production well. The well is approximately 3 feet (1 meter) high. To protect against severe winter weather, wells are covered with boxes like the one shown above the arm of the engineer at the upper right hand corner of the photograph.*

the estimated geologic resource<sup>17</sup> over the life of production. Recovery rates vary among ISL mining projects. The most successful projects have achieved overall recovery of around 80 percent. Within successful projects, however, some individual wellfields may experience lower recovery due to localized groundwater migration.

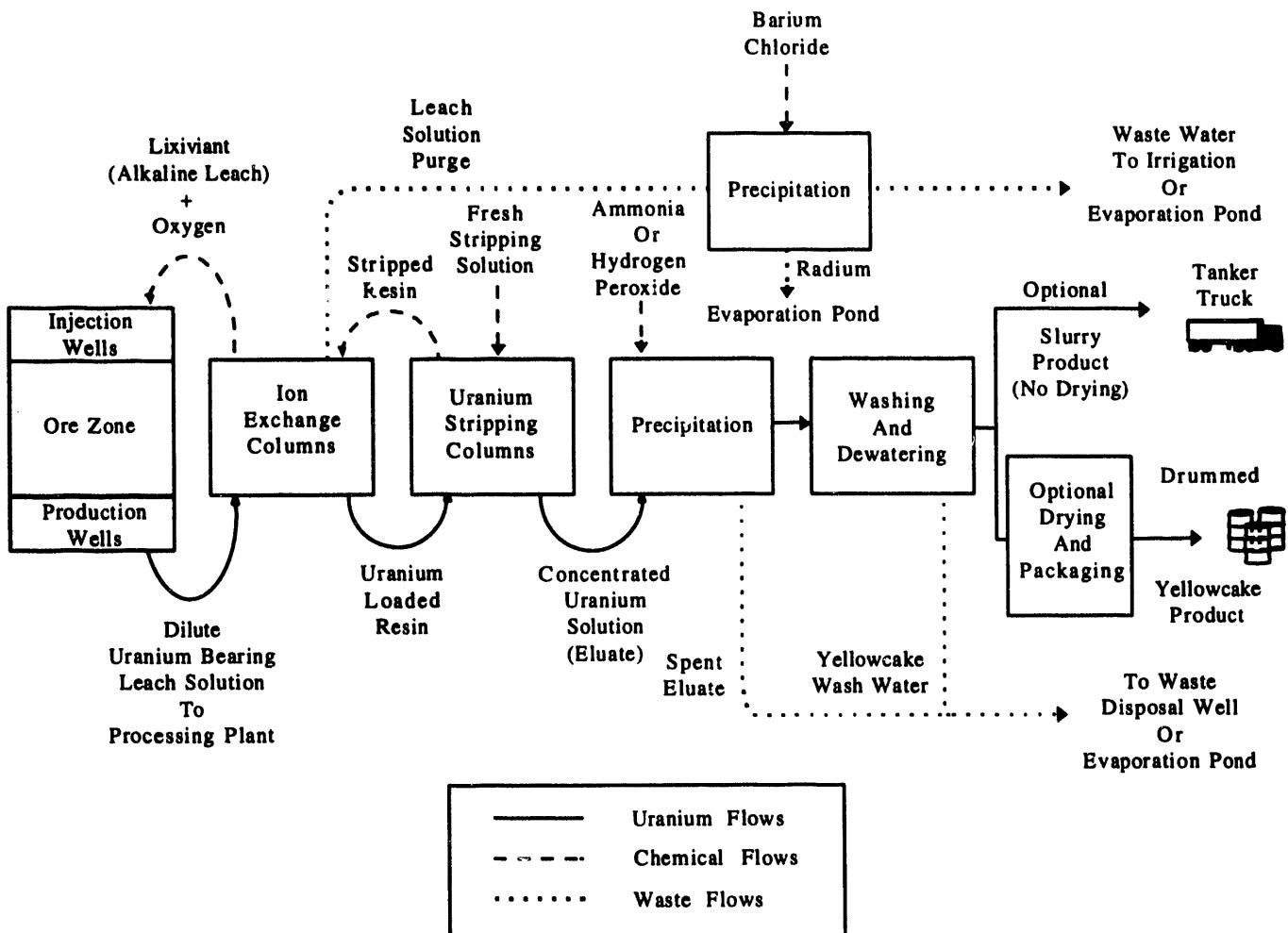
Over time, production flows decrease as clay and silt become trapped in the permeable sediments in the vicinity of the well. Enhancement techniques, such as "workovers" and "well reversals," are used to temporarily increase the flow of groundwater. Workovers

<sup>15</sup>PVC denotes polyvinyl chloride, a form of plastic.

<sup>16</sup>Alkaline lixivants have pH values greater than 7.0 compared to acidic lixivants with pH values less than 7.0. A chemical solution with a pH of 7.0 is considered neutral (the pH of pure water).

<sup>17</sup>Geologic resource differs from reserve in that mining and processing losses are not considered.

**Figure FE4. Process Flow Diagram for a Typical Uranium In Situ Leach Mining Facility**



Source: Modified from Power Resources, Inc., 1991, company brochure.

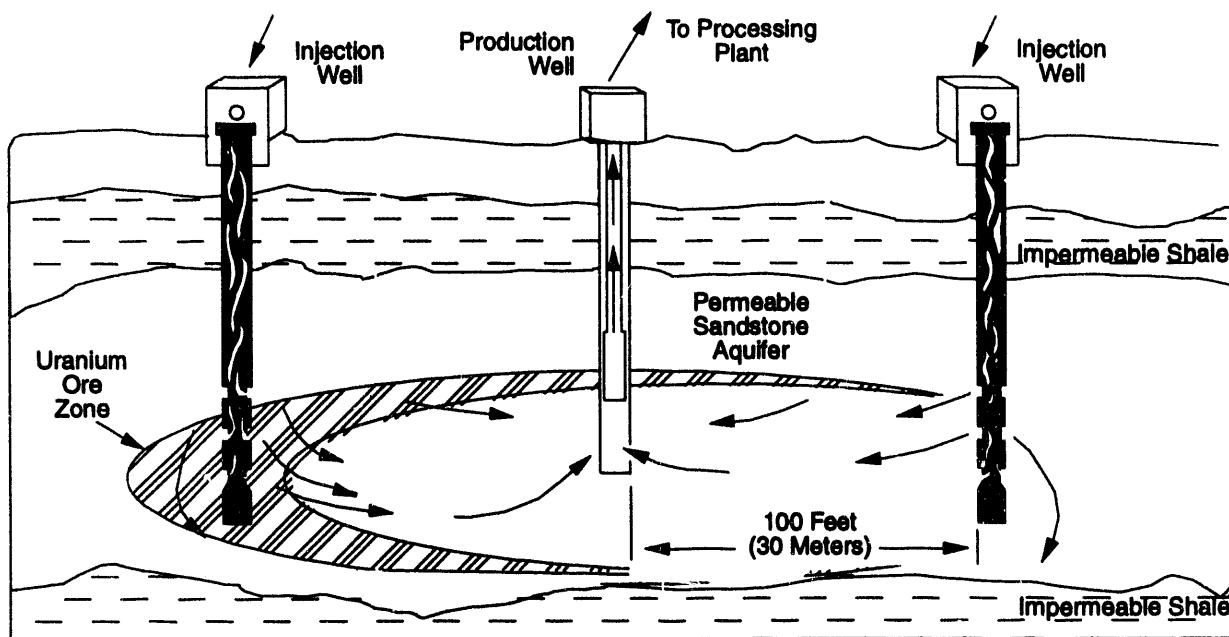
employ a jet nozzle at the end of a drill pipe to inject solution under high pressure. The ore zone is swabbed by moving the jet nozzle up and down the intersecting well. Reversals employ the temporary switching of injection and production wells to induce changes in groundwater flow patterns.

Groundwater is circulated between the ore zone and the uranium processing plant in a closed system (Figure FE4). To maintain efficient flow of fluids between the ore zone and the surface, about 1 to 3 percent of the leach solution by volume is purged from circulation prior to reinjection into the aquifer. The flows from a

series of wellfield patterns are controlled by valves and manifolds. The output from each production well flows in PVC pipes to the manifolds where it is combined with the output from other wells. From the manifolds, uranium-charged leach solution is sent through a larger diameter pipe to the ion exchange columns at the processing facility. The return flow of solution, depleted of uranium, is diverted through the manifolds to the injection wells.

Uranium is recovered from the uranium-charged leach solution at the processing facility in ion exchange columns. In this process, uranium is adsorbed by resin

**Figure FE5. Generalized Cross Section of a Portion of a Typical Uranium In Situ Leach Wellfield**



Note: Not drawn to scale.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels.

made up of small plastic beads. The ion exchange recovery can be carried out in the central processing plant or separately in a satellite facility from which the loaded resin is trucked to the central plant for stripping and further processing. The stripping process, or elution, yields a uranium-rich eluate from the loaded resin, usually by adding sodium chloride and sodium bicarbonate. Once stripped of uranium, the resin can be reused in the ion exchange columns. Uranium is precipitated from the eluate by adding either ammonia or hydrogen peroxide and changing the pH of the solution. Depending on the chemical treatment, the precipitate is either ammonium diuranate or uranyl peroxide, both called "yellowcake."

The yellowcake is washed and dewatered to form a slurry. At some plants, the slurry is shipped by tanker truck either to another processing plant for drying and packaging or directly to a uranium conversion facility.<sup>18</sup> Other plants have their own drying and pack-

aging circuit. With increased heating, the final color of yellowcake changes from yellow to dark brown or black. The heating drives off most of the volatile impurities, leaving a uranium concentrate product composed of various oxides of uranium popularly called  $U_3O_8$ . The product is shipped in sealed metal drums to customers.

## Waste Water Treatment

Prior to disposal, the waste water from purging the leach solution (Figure FE4) must be treated to remove radium ( $Ra^{226}$ ) and other contaminants such as arsenic, iron, molybdenum, selenium, and vanadium. These contaminants are mobilized along with uranium during the leaching of the ore zone. Barium chloride is added to the waste water to precipitate radium. The ensuing sludge is disposed of in plastic-lined evaporation ponds. Heavy metals are also settled out in evaporation ponds.

<sup>18</sup>Conversion is the process of changing natural uranium oxide ( $U_3O_8$ ) into uranium hexafluoride ( $UF_6$ ), a feedstock required for enriching uranium into fuel for nuclear power plants.



*A central processing plant for recovering uranium and producing marketable concentrate from uranium-bearing solutions obtained through in situ leach mining.*

After mining has been completed, the sludge and the plastic liners are removed and transported to sites licensed for disposal of low-level radioactive waste. Some ISL operators have found it cost effective to dispose through irrigation treated waste water that meets environmental quality standards.

The spent eluate and waste from the washing circuit are disposed in evaporation ponds or deep aquifers (Figure FE4). To qualify for waste disposal, an aquifer must be permitted for such use. Such aquifers naturally contain water of insufficient quality for agricultural or residential uses and are sufficiently confined to prevent migration of contaminated water into neighboring aquifers.

## **Groundwater Restoration**

After ISL mining is completed, the quality of the remaining groundwater must be restored to a baseline standard determined before the start of operation. Well-field restoration often takes place concurrent with mining as additional wellfield sites are put into production. Restoration of the aquifer is accomplished by using a number of methods including groundwater sweep and the reinjection of treated mine water. The process generally takes several years to gradually flush dissolved contaminants out of the aquifer.

A groundwater sweep draws uncontaminated native groundwater into the mined area as contaminated water

is pumped out of the aquifer. The contaminated water is disposed of in evaporating ponds, deep wells, or is transferred for use in new mining areas. After being treated to remove contaminants, water can be used for irrigating crops. Since large volumes of groundwater must be pumped from the aquifer during restoration, groundwater sweeps are usually augmented by the reinjection of treated water.

The restoration process requires that water be treated for all contaminants before it can be reinjected into the aquifer. The uranium processing plant is used to recover uranium during restoration, although the groundwater contains much less uranium than during the production phase. Radium is removed from the solution as described in the treatment of purged leach solutions. Other contaminants are left to settle in evaporation ponds or are extracted through reverse osmosis. Reverse osmosis is a process in which solutions under pressure are forced through membranes. Brines containing the contaminants are trapped on the high-pressure side of the membrane while clean water passes through the membrane. The brines are disposed of in evaporating ponds or in deep disposal wells.

## Radiation Safeguards

ISL mining facilities are required to have an on-site radiation officer. The radiation officer is responsible for training employees and performing radiation checks at the facility. Safety inspections for individual employees include (1) monitoring employees for alpha radiation each time they leave the processing plant and (2) quarterly evaluation of personal dosimeters to evaluate exposure to gamma rays. Routine safety checks are made in and around facilities for radon, radon daughters, airborne uranium particles, and alpha and gamma radiation.<sup>19</sup>

## Regulatory Approval Process

Uranium production is highly regulated in the United States. Permits and approvals for constructing and operating uranium ISL facilities are required by Federal, State, and local governments. For example, the necessary approvals required in Wyoming are summarized in Table FE3.

<sup>19</sup>Radon (Ra<sup>222</sup>) is formed during the radioactive decay of the naturally occurring isotope of uranium, U<sup>238</sup>. In turn, radon decays into its "daughters," unstable isotopes of polonium, bismuth, and lead. Radon and its daughters can be carried by air and water. During the decay process, energy is released in the form of alpha and beta particles and gamma rays.

<sup>20</sup>Decommissioning is a general term applied to the process of closing a nuclear facility. The decommissioning of ISL facilities involves dismantling wellfields and processing facilities, removing materials contaminated by radiation, reclaiming evaporation ponds, and restoring groundwater.

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) is the principal Federal agency involved in regulating ISL uranium production. The U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration requires operators to register mines and submit their safety training plans for approval. Where ISL projects are planned for lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management or the Forest Service, approval for their development and operation must be secured from the appropriate Federal agency. Regulations for Indian Lands are administered by the individual tribal governments and the U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs.

The U.S. Congress empowered the NRC to administer regulations issued under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and Titles I and II of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978. The environmental standards for these regulations, established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), are contained in the Code of Federal Regulations, 40 CFR Part 192, "Health and Environmental Standards for Uranium and Uranium Mill Tailings." With the exception of Texas, the NRC has regulatory authority in all States with major ISL mining projects. Through an agreement between the State and Federal governments, Texas administers its own regulatory programs with standards at least equal to those established by the EPA.

The NRC grants approval to operate an ISL uranium project through the issuance of a source material license. Approval requires the applicant to demonstrate the ability to comply with environmental protection and radiological safety standards. The NRC evaluates technical information provided by the applicant including local and regional environmental impact assessments, demographic studies, operational procedures, radiological safety program, environmental monitoring, and site restoration program. The operator is also required to post a surety bond to assure that sufficient funds will be available for site decommissioning.<sup>20</sup> If no serious problems are encountered, approval is usually granted in about 24 months.

In addition to the NRC (the exception for Texas was previously noted), the prospective operator is regulated

**Table FE3. Regulatory Approvals Required for Commercial Licensing of In Situ Leach Mining Projects in Wyoming, as of March 31, 1994**

Approval	Agency	Land Jurisdiction
<b>Source Material License</b> – Environmental Assessment – Safety Evaluation Report – Surety Bond Posted by Perspective Licensee	U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)	Federal, Private, State
<b>Mine Registration</b> <b>Safety Training</b>	U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration	Federal, Private, State
<b>404 Permit Authorizations</b> (Applies to Construction of Culverts and Managing Wetlands)	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	Federal, Private, State
<b>Permit to Mine</b>	Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ)	Federal, Private, State
<b>Mine Unit Authorization</b> – Baseline Programs – Aquifer Characterization (Pump Test)	NRC and DEQ	Federal, Private, State
<b>Operations Authorization</b> (Concurrent with DEQ)	U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM)	BLM
<b>Wastewater Management</b> – Evaporation Pond Permit – Restoration – Stormwater – Disposal Well	DEQ	Federal, Private, State
<b>Plant Drying Facilities</b> – Construction Permit – Operations Permit	DEQ	Federal, Private, State
<b>Groundwater Appropriations</b> – Wellfield Block Permits – Monitor Well Permits	State Engineer's Office	Federal, Private, State
<b>Surface Water Appropriations</b> – Reservoir Construction Permits – Temporary Water for Drilling	State Engineer's Office	Federal, Private, State
<b>Leach Field Construction Permit</b>	County Planning Office	Federal, Private, State
<b>Cultural Resources Clearance</b>	State Historical Preservation Office	Federal, Private, State
<b>Utilities, Sewer, and Roads</b>	DEQ and County	Federal, Private, State

Source: Wickers, Donna, Pathfinder Mines Corporation, 1994, "Wyoming ISL Projects: Summary of Approvals Necessary for Initiation of Commercial Operations," unpublished tables.

by State and local governments. Environmental agencies, such as the Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality and the Texas Natural Resources Conservation Commission, issue mining permits and regulate waste water management. Approval to appropriate groundwater for industrial use typically comes from the State Engineer's Office. County governments

are involved in granting wellfield construction permits in some States.

Certain State permit applications are similar to those required by the NRC. This duplication adds to the cost of regulation and may delay the start of operation. Streamlining of regulations has been implemented by



*This uranium in situ leach wellfield in northwestern Nebraska has little impact on the agrarian landscape. Well in the foreground is approximately 3 feet (1 meter) high.*

some States. Wyoming, for example, no longer requires on-site pilot demonstrations if prospective projects are shown to have characteristics similar to successful operations.

## **Economic Considerations of ISL Mining**

ISL mining of selected ore deposits is currently the lowest cost method for producing uranium in the United States. The recent level of spot-market prices of around \$10.00 per pound  $U_3O_8$  (\$26.00 per kilogram U),<sup>21</sup> however, is below the forward costs to produce uranium for all but a few ISL projects. As a consequence, pro-

duction has been suspended at some facilities, and the start of new operations has been delayed. All projects would be benefitted by favorable long-term contracts with electric power utilities in which the prices exceed the current spot-market level.

A project's economic feasibility is determined through the evaluation of technical, financial, marketing, and regulatory factors. The following discussion is limited to technical factors, the physical characteristics of the uranium orebody, host aquifer, and the mining facilities. The characterization of these factors forms the basis for all subsequent determinations of whether a project can

<sup>21</sup>Spot market refers to the buying and selling of uranium that typically involves transactions for delivery within a year of contract execution. The quoted price is an approximation of monthly uranium exchange values during 1993 relative to the U.S. market in nominal dollars per pound of uranium concentrate ( $U_3O_8$ ). Source: NUEXCO Review, January 1994 (conversion factor: 1 pound  $U_3O_8$  = 0.384647 kilogram U).

be economically operated and conform to regulatory standards. Some of the more important technical factors and their impact on the economic feasibility of ISL uranium mining projects are presented in Table FE4. Because technical factors are not constant for every project, the success of a particular project depends on strengths offsetting weaknesses. For example, the higher cost to complete deeper wells could be offset by the lower cost to pump groundwater under artesian flow.

Capital costs are expended on preparing the ISL site for production. Such costs include development drilling, pumping equipment, construction of wellfield and processing facilities, preparation of environmental studies, and pilot demonstrations. In contrast, operating expenses are incurred for the day-to-day operation of the mine. Mining, processing, restoration, and environmental monitoring are considered operating activities. Labor, chemicals, electricity, engineering, management, and maintenance are typical ISL operating costs.

Large continuous orebodies with higher-than-average ore grades are particularly suitable to low-cost mining.

This situation offers greater economies of scale, because all costs are spread over larger volumes of production. A substantial reduction in capital outlay may be achieved through the utilization of existing processing facilities. Uranium can be extracted at satellite facilities and the loaded resin trucked to an existing plant for final processing. When total on-site integration of processing is required, some companies have reduced plant construction costs by purchasing existing facilities at salvage value. Mining and restoration costs are strongly dependent on the geological and hydrological characteristics of the ore zone described in previous sections.

Deep orebodies require additional development drilling and well casing. While successfully demonstrated in a technical sense, ISL mining of deep orebodies is economically constrained by the operating efficiency of low-cost PVC well casing. The structural integrity of PVC casing diminishes at depths greater than 1,000 feet (305 meters), necessitating the use of much more costly replacement materials.

**Table FE4. The Impact of Technical Factors on the Economic Feasibility of Uranium In Situ Leach Mining Projects**

Factor	Impact on Project
<b>High Average Ore Grade</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More Uranium Available for Recovery</li> </ul>
<b>Large Continuous Orebodies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Greater Economies of Scale (All Costs Spread Over More Units of Production)</li> </ul>
<b>Shallow Orebodies (below water table)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Less Drilling and Well Casing Required</li> <li>Less Expensive PVC Casing Loses Structural Integrity at Depths Over 1,000 Feet (305 meters)</li> <li>Less Pumping Required</li> </ul>
<b>High Permeability of Ore Zone</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improves Flow of Groundwater; Aids in Mining and Restoration</li> </ul>
<b>Artesian Groundwater Flow</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improves Flow of Groundwater; Aids in Mining and Restoration</li> </ul>
<b>Impervious Beds Confining Ore Zone</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lixiviant Is Better Concentrated in Ore Zone</li> <li>Improves Flow of Groundwater; Aids in Mining and Restoration</li> <li>Less Monitoring of Aquifer Required Outside the Mining Area</li> </ul>
<b>Favorable Chemistry and Ore Mineralogy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimal Interference in Leaching</li> <li>Less Contaminants to Treat During Restoration</li> </ul>
<b>Existing Processing Plant</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lower Capital Outlay for Plant Construction</li> <li>Options Include (1) Trucking Loaded Resin to Existing Plant and (2) Purchasing Used Plant at Salvage Value.</li> </ul>

Source: Uranium Industry Files of the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels.

## Comparison With Conventional Mining and Milling

The application of the ISL technique in selected projects offers many important cost advantages over conventional mining and milling. The advantages are significant enough to offset the higher uranium recovery typically achieved by conventional methods. ISL mining does not require blasting, mechanical hauling of ore and waste rock, or crushing and grinding of ore. This translates into lower capital requirements and reduced operating and maintenance costs. The simplification of production requires fewer employees to operate and maintain ISL mining facilities.

The U.S. uranium industry realized substantial gains in labor productivity as a result of ISL mining's increased share of production. As a consequence, the annual uranium output per employee has increased from about 1.3 tons of  $U_3O_8$  (1 metric ton U) in 1980 to over 4 tons of  $U_3O_8$  (3 metric tons U) in recent years.<sup>22</sup> For comparable annual production rates, fewer people are required to operate an ISL project than are required for a conventional mining and milling project. Uranerz, for example, reports that Crow Butte produces about 500,000 pounds  $U_3O_8$  (192 metric tons U) annually with 25 on-site employees.<sup>23</sup> The annual production rate of Crow Butte could be increased to the nominal plant capacity of 1 million pounds  $U_3O_8$  (385 metric tons U) with little expected increase in employees. In contrast, Pathfinder Mines employed 190 people at the now-closed Shirley Basin conventional open-pit mine and mill to produce at an annual rate of about 740,000 pounds  $U_3O_8$  (285 metric tons U).<sup>24</sup> Expressed as annual uranium output per employee, Crow Butte's productivity rate is 10 tons of  $U_3O_8$  (7.7 metric tons U) compared to about 2 tons  $U_3O_8$  (1.5 metric tons U) for Shirley Basin.

ISL mining has much less impact on the environment than conventional operations. Since no mill tailings or

rock waste are produced, ISL operations incur lower reclamation and environmental monitoring costs. ISL mining also poses less radiation and dust exposure to employees. If enacted, proposed reductions<sup>25</sup> in the limits of radiation exposure would significantly add to the cost of underground mining. Because of its reduced environmental impact, ISL uranium mining is expected to be more widely accepted by the public than conventional mining and milling.

## Summary

In a little over 20 years, ISL mining has evolved from an experimental technology to the dominant producer of uranium in the United States. ISL mining applied to selected sandstone-hosted deposits is currently the lowest cost source of uranium production. Cost advantages are realized by larger projects that utilize existing processing facilities. Unfavorable uranium market conditions, however, have resulted in excess capacity and delays in starting new projects.

Investment continues to flow into ISL uranium mining projects, despite the U.S. uranium industry having been declared non-viable since 1984. Currently, 60 percent of commercially licensed ISL production capacity is owned by foreign companies or their wholly owned subsidiaries. Recent acquisitions are seen as efforts by large international uranium companies to increase their exposure to ISL technology and ensure participation in regulated markets.

Uranium reserves amenable to ISL recovery are found in Nebraska, New Mexico, Texas, and Wyoming. Pending improved market conditions, any future additions to existing uranium production capacity in the United States are expected to be met through lower cost and more environmentally acceptable ISL facilities, rather than through conventional operations.

<sup>22</sup>Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1993*, DOE/EIA-0478(93) (Washington, DC, September 1994), derived from Tables 16 and 21.

<sup>23</sup>Catchpole, G., and Kirchner, G., "The Crow Butte ISL Project-A Case History," in *Uranium In Situ Leaching*, Proceedings of a Technical Committee Meeting held by the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna, October 5-8, 1992, IAEA-TECDOC-720, (Vienna, September 1993), p. 81.

<sup>24</sup>Pathfinder Mines Corporation, 1990, *Shirley Basin Mine* (Company Brochure).

<sup>25</sup>The International Commission on Radiological Protection recommends that average annual occupational exposure limit be reduced by 60 percent.

Expenditures for surface drilling increased 11 percent over the level for 1992. Decreased both for land acquisition and other exploration expenditures.

**Reserves.** As of the end of 1993, recoverable at a cost of \$30 per million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, a decrease of 10 percent compared with 1992. Approximately 75 percent of the recoverable reserves were located in deposits in New Mexico and Wyoming. The decrease reflects the decline in recoverable reserves in 1993 for selected uranium recovery costs, depletion, and the closure of some of the processing facilities. The \$30-per-pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> price of 1993 decreased to 952 million pounds, a 19 percent decline compared with 1992.

**Mine Production of Uranium.** Total production of uranium from mines was 2.0 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, an increase of 105 percent from the 1992 level. The total includes production from in-situ leaching operations, aquifer restoration, and mining. The figure excludes uranium recovered as a byproduct of phosphate mining.

**Uranium Concentrate Production.** Total uranium concentrate production in 1993 was just under 3.0 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. Of this amount, 3.0 million pounds (99 percent) were produced by processing uranium solutions from in situ leaching, byproduct operations, and reclamation activities. Nebraska, New Mexico, Texas, and Wyoming accounted for all of the 1993 concentrate production.

**Employment.** In the raw materials sector of the uranium industry, total employment reported by the industry was 1,380 person-years, about 44 percent less than the 1,921 person-years reported by the industry for 1992. An additional 491 person-years were expended in research and development work in the raw materials sector.

## Uranium Marketing Activities

**Domestic Purchase Commitments by Utilities.** In 1993, U.S. electric utilities signed 23 uranium purchase contracts with suppliers<sup>1</sup> for 5.0 million pounds of uranium U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e. Suppliers delivered a total of 1.5 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e.

<sup>1</sup>In this report, "suppliers" are companies that sell uranium, including uranium mining companies, uranium conversion companies, and uranium enrichment companies.

<sup>2</sup>Includes U.S. utility, supplier, and trader/broker purchases (sales) reported to the Energy Information Administration.

Uranium materials reported as imports and exports under loan, exchange, or similar arrangements are excluded.

Uranium materials reported as imports and exports under loan, exchange, or similar arrangements are excluded.

## Summary

Import dumping duties were imposed on imports of uranium from Tajikistan or highly enriched uranium HEU from the Ukraine. The agreements specify limits on imports of uranium that are tied to a market price of uranium in the United States. The market price was determined by the Department of Commerce, to be below the minimum threshold prohibiting imports from Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, the Russian Federation, and Uzbekistan into the United States.

U.S. purchase-contract imports of uranium in 1993 were 21.0 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e (equivalent), below the record-high level in 1990. Imports under other types of transactions are not included. Import prices in 1993 dropped 7 percent from the 1992 level to a record-low level of \$10.53 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e. The greater portion of 1993 imports were made under contracts signed prior to 1992 for which the quantity-weighted average price was \$13 per pound.

Utilities' inventories held by U.S. utilities continued to decline in 1993 reaching 80.7 million pounds at the end of the year. This represented a drop of 10 percent from the level of stocks at the end of 1992 and was 50 percent below the record-high level of stocks held by utilities at the end of 1984 (161 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e).

## Raw Materials Activities

**Exploration and Development.** Total surface drilling in the United States in 1993, consisting of exploration and development, was 1.1 million feet in 2,020 holes. This was 4 percent greater than the 1992 total but 98 percent less than in 1978. Exploration drilling accounted for 20 percent of the total, and development drilling accounted for 80 percent. The amount of land held by U.S. uranium miners declined to 0.5 million acres at the end of 1993 from 1.8 million acres at the end of 1992. Total development expenditures in 1993 were \$8.5 million (76 percent)

On October 30, 1992, the DOC determined the first semiannual market price for uranium to be \$7.95 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e as specified under the suspension agreements. Deliveries of imported uranium from the CIS Republics were prohibited for the period October 1, 1992, through March 31, 1993. On April 1, 1993, the DOC determined a uranium market price of \$11.72 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e. The prohibition on all imports from the six CIS Republics into the United States was continued through September 30, 1993, since the DOC market price determination was below the minimum threshold price of \$13.00 per pound.

The DOC's April 1, 1993, uranium market price of \$11.72 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> was derived from an average spot price of \$10.14 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, weighted at 30.05 percent, and an average long-term price of \$12.40 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, weighted at 69.95 percent. The spot-to-long-term market volume ratio is based on a 4-year average of U.S. utility purchases during 1988 through 1991, as reported by Energy Information Administration in the *Uranium Industry Annual* report series.

The Ukraine on April 12, 1993, and Tajikistan on May 11, 1993, terminated their suspension agreements with the DOC. With these actions, U.S. trade law required the DOC to resume its antidumping investigation and to issue an interim determination on a dumping margin for the Ukraine and for Tajikistan. The DOC's final determination on June 29, 1993, affirmed the dumping charge for Tajikistan and the Ukraine, and the import duty for each was raised from the preliminary duty level of 115.82 percent to 129.29 percent. Based on the DOC action, the International Trade Commission (ITC) resumed its antidumping investigation. The ITC's final determination

on the cases was delivered to the DOC on August 16, 1993. The findings were that no new antidumping duties would be imposed on imports of uranium from Tajikistan or HEU from the Ukraine. The ITC made an affirmative final injury determination, however, regarding imports of uranium other than HEU from the Ukraine. This final determination meant that the DOC would order the U.S. Customs Service to impose a final antidumping duty on imports of uranium other than HEU from the Ukraine.

On October 4, 1993, the DOC announced that its semiannual market price determination for uranium was \$11.12 per pound. Uranium imports into the United States from the CIS Republics of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, the Russian Federation, and Uzbekistan were prohibited for the period October 1, 1993, to March 31, 1994.

On October 26, 1993, the petitioners in the uranium anti-dumping case, charging that the suspension agreements have been ineffective, requested that the DOC terminate the agreements with Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, the Russian Federation, and Uzbekistan and resume investigations leading to a final determination. The DOC and the Russian Ministry of Atomic Energy (MINATOM) initiated an amendment to the Russian uranium-import suspension agreement in December 1993 in Moscow under which Russia would be allowed to sell 3,000 metric tons of natural uranium and 2 million separative work units annually, if 50 percent (minimum) of all sales are from new U.S. production. The amendment would, in effect, replace the original suspension agreement's \$13-per-pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> threshold price, but prevent antidumping circumvention.

# 1. Uranium Raw Materials Activities

## Introduction

The development of a uranium-producing industry in the United States began in the late 1940's, following World War II. In the years from 1947 through 1970, the domestic industry was fostered through the Government's uranium raw materials and procurement programs administered by the Atomic Energy Commission (AEC).

A large quantity of information about uranium as a producible commodity has been compiled by the DOE and its predecessor agencies since the AEC was established in 1946. Information from this data base has been used where appropriate in the presentation of time series data that show trends in the industry's raw materials sector. The activities that comprise the uranium raw materials sector are summarized below.

In the United States, exploration for new uranium deposits is conducted solely by the private sector. Companies decide to conduct exploration on a particular uranium property based on information from many sources, including private studies and government reports. Exploration involves the identification of prospective areas with geologically favorable characteristics; development of data on surface and subsurface conditions using mapping, sampling, drilling, and logging; and thorough analysis and reporting of all data developed. If results are favorable, followup drilling is conducted. The aim of these efforts is to develop uranium reserves.

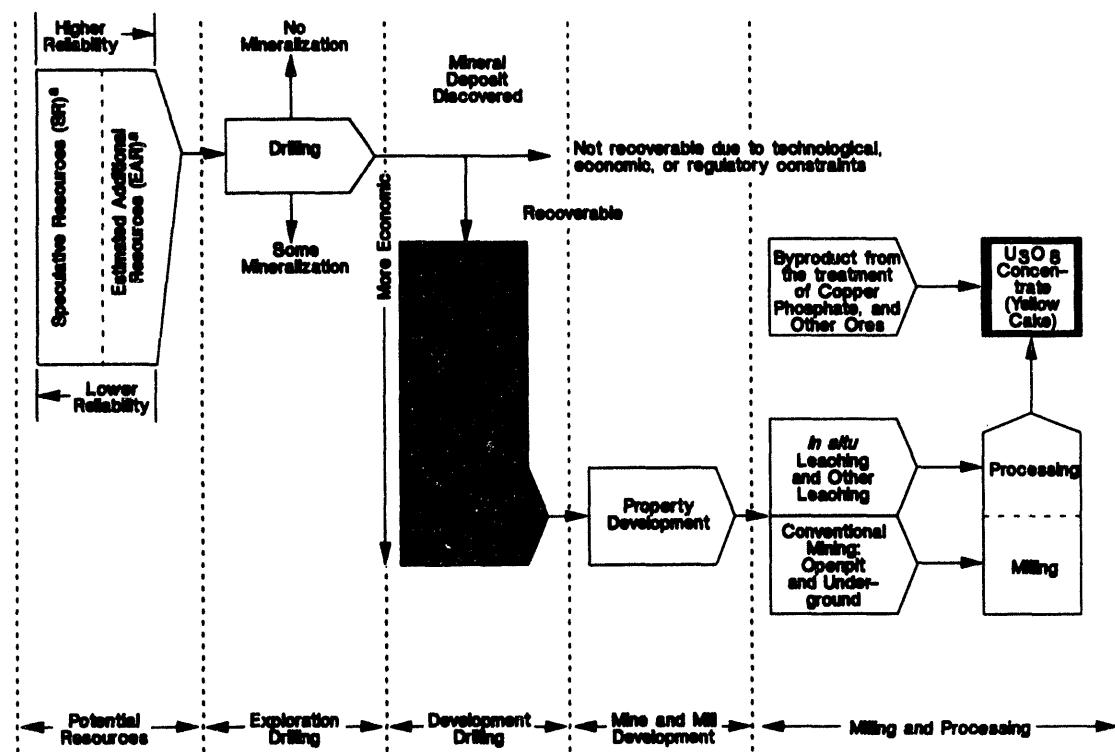
All information developed in a detailed exploration program contributes to determining the feasibility of mining a discovered uranium deposit. The important parameters include accurate data about the deposit's depth and configuration, the distribution of uranium mineralization in the deposit, costs and the determination of cutoff grades, and the metallurgical characteristics of the deposit. If the ore is sufficiently rich in uranium to be recovered profitably, a mining operation might be established at the deposit site.

Conventional mining includes openpit and underground methods. Openpit methods can be used to produce ore from deposits located near the surface or at shallow depths. Underground mining methods are used for deposits that are deeper and that usually contain ore of a higher grade. Ore mined by conventional methods is hauled to mills for processing or to buying stations or stockpiles for future processing.

Milling of conventionally mined ore involves crushing and grinding to reduce the ore to a nearly uniform grain size, leaching with acid or alkaline reagents to extract the uranium, concentration of uranium from the leach slurry, and precipitation and drying of the uranium concentrate. In 1993, no conventional uranium mills were operated in the United States. Uranium can also be "mined" using in situ leaching methods, which involve leaching uranium from the ore "in place" without removing the ore from the ground. A leaching solution is circulated through the in-place ore, the uranium-bearing leaching solution is then pumped to the surface, and the uranium is recovered. Leaching solutions commonly employed in solution mining consist of water containing small quantities of oxygen and carbon dioxide or sodium bicarbonate. Uranium is also recovered as a byproduct from the processing of uraniferous phosphate ore. Most of the uranium concentrate produced by the U.S. industry in 1993 was from in situ leach plants and from the manufacture of wet-process phosphoric acid.

A diagram of the major stages in the production of uranium concentrate in the domestic industry is shown in Figure 1. Delineation of exploration targets, exploration and development drilling, evaluation of discovered mineral deposits to determine reserves quantities, and mine and mill development are the major early stages. Mining and milling of uranium ore or processing of uraniferous solutions (including in situ leaching) to recover uranium concentrate complete the uranium concentrate production process.

**Figure 1. Stages in Production of Uranium Concentrate**



<sup>a</sup>Estimates of domestic potential resources as Estimated Additional Resources (EAR) and Speculative Resources (SR) are prepared by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, and include information provided by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) of the U.S. Department of the Interior under a memorandum of understanding between the USGS and the Energy Information Administration.

<sup>b</sup>Estimates of domestic reserves are made by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels.

Estimates of minable U.S. uranium reserves at specific forward costs are made by the Analysis and Systems Division, Energy Information Administration (EIA), through annual analysis of current and historical information on known uranium deposits. This information includes gamma ray drill hole logs, mining and geologic factors, mine production, and mining and processing practice and costs. Reserves reported in this publication are equivalent to the Reasonably Assured Resources category reported in international publications. Estimates of uranium in both the reserves and potential resources categories are made for selected forward-cost categories that are independent of the market price of uranium.

The Analysis and Systems Division also prepares estimates of potential (or undiscovered) uranium resources for various localities, some of which may lack production histories. The estimates incorporate current information provided by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), U.S. Department of the Interior, under a memorandum of understanding between the USGS and the EIA. These estimates of potential resources are reported in the international classifications of Estimated Additional Resources and Speculative Resources. The methodology for estimating reserves and potential resources is described in Appendix B.

## Exploration Activities

### Land Holdings and Acquisitions for Uranium Exploration

At the end of 1993, about 0.5 million acres were held by 25 companies involved in domestic uranium exploration. This was 42 percent less than the 0.8 million acres held by 32 companies at the end of 1992 (Table 1). The amount of land held for exploration has declined each year since 1978, the peak year when 6.39 million acres were acquired. Total acreage held at the end of 1993 represents

approximately 2 percent of the 19 million acres held for exploration at the end of 1978.

The amount of land acquired during 1993 was 0.07 million acres, compared with 0.09 million acres acquired in 1992 (Table 1). The amount of land acquired each year in the period 1982 through 1993 has ranged between 0.48 million acres and 0.03 million acres.

Types of land held and land acquired each year can include fee land, mineral fee, leases, patented and unpatented claims, and options to purchase mineral fee land.

**Table 1. U.S. Land Held and Acquired for Uranium Exploration, 1966-1993**

Year(s)	Land Held for Exploration at End of Year			Land Acquired for Exploration During the Year				
	Number of Companies with Holdings	Acres Held (million)	Change from Prior Year in Acres Held (percent)	Number of Companies That Acquired Land	Acquired Acres (million)	Change from Prior Year in Acres Acquired (percent)	Cost <sup>a</sup> (million dollars)	Average Cost (dollars per acre)
1966-1973 ...	--	6.9	--	--	<sup>b</sup> 23.41	--	75.07	--
1974 .....	69	9.0	--	55	3.32	--	12.61	3.80
1975 .....	71	11.8	31.1	54	3.48	4.8	16.70	4.80
1976 .....	96	15.0	27.1	81	4.75	36.5	13.89	2.92
1977 .....	128	17.9	19.3	111	6.00	28.3	28.22	4.70
1978 .....	157	19.0	6.1	116	6.39	6.5	30.73	4.81
1979 .....	149	17.2	-9.5	108	4.21	-34.1	44.53	10.58
1980 .....	127	14.9	-13.4	82	3.07	-27.1	35.06	11.42
1981 .....	99	9.6	-35.6	57	2.31	-24.8	11.41	4.94
1982 .....	85	5.2	-45.8	20	0.83	-64.1	11.30	13.61
1983 .....	84	4.8	-11.5	21	0.46	-44.6	3.03	6.59
1984 .....	62	3.4	-28.1	20	0.48	4.3	1.58	3.26
1985 .....	52	2.9	-14.7	9	0.13	-72.9	0.89	6.74
1986 .....	56	2.6	-8.5	16	0.22	68.1	1.33	6.00
1987 .....	49	1.9	-26.5	16	<sup>b</sup> 0.09	-60.0	0.79	8.98
1988 .....	54	1.7	-12.6	14	<sup>b</sup> 0.09	4.9	1.67	18.12
1989 .....	53	1.5	-10.1	13	0.03	-69.3	0.39	13.87
1990 .....	45	1.2	-20.9	7	0.04	25.2	0.40	10.21
1991 .....	37	1.1	-12.6	7	0.03	-15.7	0.25	5.34
1992 .....	32	0.8	-25.4	5	0.09	166.5	1.36	<sup>d</sup> 8.02
1993 .....	25	0.5	-42.0	10	0.07	-23.0	1.02	<sup>d</sup> 9.76

<sup>a</sup>Includes costs for land acquisitions and rentals in nominal dollars.

<sup>b</sup>Does not include approximately 0.61 million acres acquired in the period 1966-1973 for which no cost data were reported.

<sup>c</sup>Land acquired in 1987 was 0.088 million acres and in 1988 was 0.092 million acres.

<sup>d</sup>Average cost does not include land acquired for which a cost was not reported and land acquired under arrangements covering reserves and/or incompletely delineated uranium deposits.

-- = Not applicable.

Note: Average cost per acre shown here may not equal quotients obtained with independently rounded numerator and denominator.

Sources: 1966-1970—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, Press Release No. 582 (August 12, 1971). 1971-1980—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Uranium Exploration Expenditures and Plans Survey* (1972-1981). 1981-1983—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). 1984-1983—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Land Acquisition Costs

The total cost of land acquired during 1993 was \$1.02 million, 25 percent less than the reported total cost in 1992 (Table 1). Since 1982, annual expenditures for land acquisition have ranged between \$0.25 million and \$3.03 million. Annual expenditures for land acquisition peaked in 1979 when 4.2 million acres were acquired for \$44.5 million. Expenditures for land acquired for exploration in 1993 ranged from just over \$1.00 to about \$50 per acre. The average cost of \$9.76 per acre in 1993 was 22 percent higher than in 1992. Note that this average cost does not include the costs for land acquired under arrangements covering purchases of properties with reserves and/or partially delineated uranium deposits. From 1976 through 1993, the annual average cost (in nominal dollars) per acre of acquired land ranged from \$2.92 to \$18.12. Ten companies acquired land in 1993, compared with five in 1992.

## Surface Drilling

Total surface drilling in the United States in 1993 including exploration and development drilling was 1.11 million feet in 2,020 holes (Table 2). This total footage was 4 percent greater than the 1.06 million feet reported by the industry for 1992. During 1993, eight companies conducted uranium surface drilling programs, 50 percent fewer than in 1992. The peak year for U.S. surface drilling was 1978 when total surface drilling was 48.1 million feet (Table 2). The total annual surface drilling since 1976 and drilling planned for 1994 are shown in Figure 2.

Costs incurred for surface drilling activities include those for ground surveys, road construction and site preparation, drilling, downhole geophysical surveys, sample collection, and geological and other technical support. In 1993,

**Table 2. U.S. Uranium Surface Drilling Activities, 1966-1993**

Year(s)	Number of Companies That Drilled	Number of Holes Drilled	Change from Prior Year in Holes (percent)	Drilling Footage (million feet)	Change from Prior Year in Feet (percent)	Cost <sup>a</sup> (million dollars)	Change from Prior Year in Cost (percent)	Average Cost (dollars per foot)	Change from Prior Year in Average Cost (percent)
1966-1973 ....	--	351,114	--	117.53	--	164.87	--	1.29	--
1974 .....	62	39,700	--	21.56	--	44.76	--	2.08	--
1975 .....	88	55,886	40.8	25.42	17.9	73.81	84.9	2.90	39.4
1976 .....	97	67,840	21.0	34.80	36.9	108.97	47.8	3.13	7.9
1977 .....	125	93,452	38.2	45.58	31.0	155.03	42.3	3.40	8.6
1978 .....	152	104,353	11.7	48.10	5.5	189.68	9.4	3.53	3.8
1979 .....	154	90,648	-13.1	41.06	-14.6	162.98	-3.9	3.97	12.5
1980 .....	127	59,795	-34.0	28.19	-31.4	125.70	-22.9	4.46	12.3
1981 .....	96	26,424	-55.8	14.22	-49.6	67.90	-46.0	4.77	7.0
1982 .....	69	9,987	-62.3	5.35	-62.4	27.85	-59.0	5.20	9.0
1983 .....	60	7,298	-26.8	3.17	-40.8	14.42	-48.2	4.55	-12.5
1984 .....	43	5,521	-24.3	2.55	-19.6	11.85	-17.8	4.65	2.3
1985 .....	30	3,649	-33.9	1.76	-30.9	5.53	-53.3	3.14	-32.4
1986 .....	35	3,831	5.0	2.07	17.6	7.74	39.9	3.74	19.0
1987 .....	29	3,814	-0.4	1.96	-5.2	6.96	-10.1	3.55	-5.1
1988 .....	32	5,205	36.5	3.01	53.5	9.70	39.3	3.22	-9.3
1989 .....	27	3,840	-26.2	2.22	-26.2	8.94	-7.8	4.03	25.0
1990 .....	26	3,415	-11.1	1.68	-24.5	9.15	2.3	5.45	35.4
1991 .....	24	3,197	-6.4	1.84	9.7	10.95	19.6	5.94	9.0
1992 .....	16	1,788	-44.7	1.06	-42.2	2.43	-77.8	2.28	-81.8
1993 .....	8	2,020	14.3	1.11	4.1	5.74	136.2	5.18	126.9

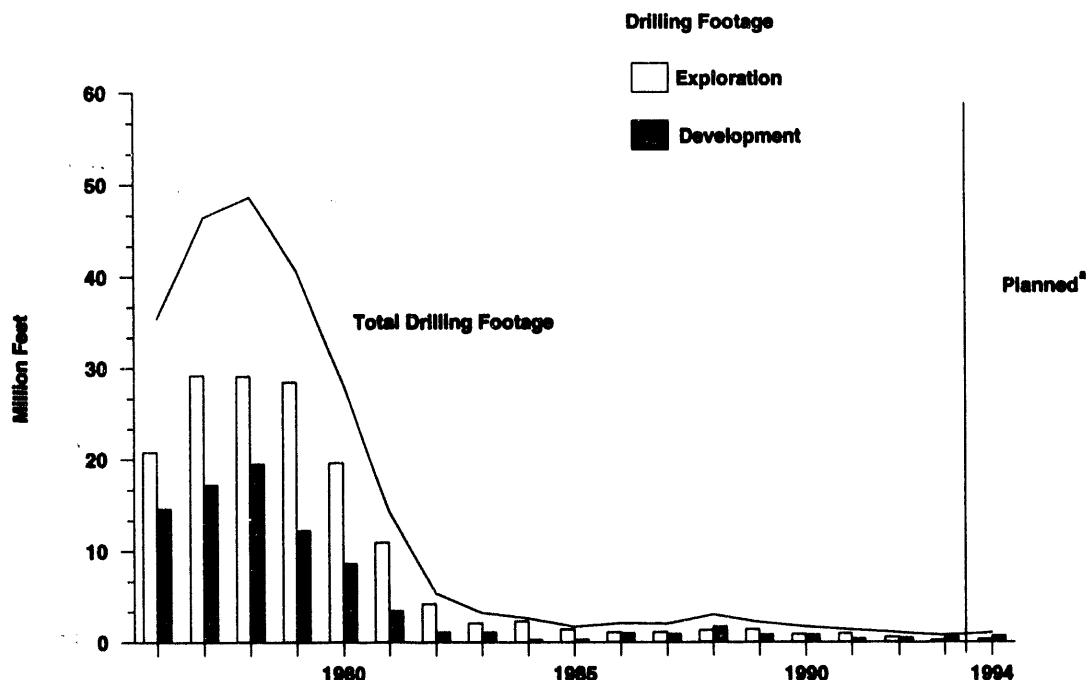
<sup>a</sup>Includes costs for exploration and development drilling in nominal dollars.

-- = Not applicable.

Notes: Percent change may not equal quotients obtained with independently rounded numerator and denominator. Average cost per foot shown here may not equal quotients with independently rounded numerator and denominator.

Sources: 1966-1970—U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration, Grand Junction Projects Office, Press Release No. 582 (August 12, 1971). 1971-1980—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Uranium Exploration Expenditures in 1980 and Plans for 1981-1982* (May 1981). 1981-1983—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992*, (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 2. U.S. Uranium Exploration and Development Drilling Footage, 1976-1994**



\*Planned as of the end of 1993.

Sources: 1976-1980—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Uranium Exploration Expenditures in 1980 and Plans for 1981-1982* (May 1981). 1981-1983—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993-1994—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

the costs for surface drilling ranged from about \$2.00 to nearly \$51.00 per foot drilled. The average cost of surface drilling was \$5.18 per foot, an increase of 127 percent above the average cost per foot drilled in 1992 (Table 2).

Surface drilling for uranium consists of both exploration and development drilling (Table 3). Exploration drilling is done in search of new ore deposits or extensions of known deposits. Seven firms reported completing exploration drilling projects in 1993. The 0.22 million feet

of exploration drilling during 1993 was 60 percent less than the footage reported for 1992. A total of 355 exploration holes were drilled in 1993, a decline of 62 percent from the 935 holes completed in 1992. The average cost per foot of exploration drilling in 1993 was \$4.41, nearly twice the average cost per foot of \$2.25 reported in 1992. Exploration drilling reported on Form EIA-858 includes assessment drilling completed to meet requirements for holding land under certain lease agreements.

**Table 3. U.S. Uranium Drilling by Type of Drilling, 1966-1993**

Year(s)	Exploration <sup>a</sup>				Development <sup>b</sup>			
	Number of Holes Drilled <sup>c</sup>	Drilling Footage (million feet) <sup>c</sup>	Cost <sup>c,d</sup> (million dollars)	Average Cost <sup>c</sup> (dollars per foot)	Number of Holes Drilled <sup>c</sup>	Drilling Footage <sup>c</sup> (million feet)	Cost <sup>c,d</sup> (million dollars)	Average Cost <sup>c</sup> (dollars per foot)
1966-1973 ...	226,721	89.78	124.52	—	124,393	27.75	26.66	—
1974 .....	27,400	14.72	34.95	2.37	12,300	6.84	9.81	1.43
1975 .....	34,285	15.69	51.92	3.31	21,601	9.73	21.89	2.25
1976 .....	40,409	20.36	70.70	3.47	27,231	14.44	38.30	2.65
1977 .....	62,597	27.96	99.40	3.56	30,855	17.62	55.80	3.16
1978 .....	75,068	28.95	113.30	3.91	29,285	19.15	56.40	2.95
1979 .....	60,457	28.07	119.60	4.26	30,191	13.01	43.40	3.34
1980 .....	39,807	19.80	94.80	4.84	20,188	8.59	30.90	3.60
1981 .....	17,751	10.87	56.43	5.19	8,673	3.35	11.47	3.42
1982 .....	6,965	4.23	20.94	4.96	3,002	1.13	6.90	6.13
1983 .....	4,287	2.09	10.60	5.07	3,011	1.08	3.81	3.55
1984 .....	4,798	2.26	10.53	4.66	723	0.29	1.32	4.60
1985 .....	2,877	1.42	5.14	3.63	772	0.34	0.39	1.15
1986 .....	1,985	1.10	6.40	5.83	1,846	0.97	1.35	1.38
1987 .....	1,820	1.11	5.90	5.34	1,994	0.86	1.06	1.24
1988 .....	2,029	1.28	6.44	5.03	3,176	1.73	3.26	1.88
1989 .....	2,087	1.43	5.82	4.09	1,753	0.80	3.12	3.92
1990 .....	1,507	0.87	3.21	3.68	1,908	0.81	5.95	7.37
1991 .....	1,624	0.97	2.83	2.91	1,573	0.87	8.11	9.33
1992 .....	935	0.56	1.27	2.25	833	0.50	1.16	2.31
1993 .....	355	0.22	0.98	4.41	1,665	0.88	4.75	5.37

<sup>a</sup>Includes assessment drilling and drilling in search of new ore deposits or extensions of known deposits and drilling at the location of a discovery up to the time the company decides sufficient ore reserves are present to justify commercial exploitation.

<sup>b</sup>Includes all drilling of an ore deposit to determine more precisely size, grade, and configuration subsequent to the time that commercial exploitation is deemed feasible.

<sup>c</sup>Number of holes for 1981 and prior years, data for drilling footage total cost, and average cost for 1982 and prior years as reported in *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry*, GJO-100(83) (January 1, 1983). Costs shown are in nominal dollars.

<sup>d</sup>Does not include the costs for 2,074 million feet of exploration drilling and 0.53 million feet of development drilling for 1986-1971 for which drilling costs were reported as "other exploration expenditures." Does not include costs for 9,988 million feet of exploration and development drilling reported together at a cost of \$13.7 million, 1986-1972.

\*This high value is attributable primarily to the large percentage of the total expenditures for development drilling in 1982 contributed by one company.

— = Not applicable

Note: Average cost per foot shown here may not equal quotients obtained with independently rounded numerator and denominator.

Sources: 1966-1970—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, Press Release No. 582 (August 12, 1971). 1971-1980—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Uranium Exploration Expenditures in 1980 and Plans for 1981-1982* (May 1981). 1981-1983—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

Development drilling is done to define the size, shape, and grade of known deposits and to provide data needed for mine planning. In 1993, 0.88 million feet of development drilling was completed in 1,665 holes (Table 3). Development drilling was reported by six companies for 1993, compared with nine in 1992. During the period 1989 through 1993, annual development drilling has been less than 1 million feet each year. The average cost per foot of development drilling in 1993 was \$5.37, more than 130 percent higher than in 1992.

For most individual drilling programs in 1993, the reported average cost-per-foot drilled ranged between \$1.00 to near \$9.00 for exploration drilling and between

\$1.00 to near \$8.00 for development drilling. Of the seven exploration drilling programs reported for 1993, a majority drilled between 10,000 and 100,000 feet. Of the six development drilling programs reported for 1993, a majority drilled less than 100,000 feet.

### **Uranium Surface Drilling Footage by State**

Surface drilling in 1993 was conducted in Arizona, Colorado, Nebraska, Texas, and Wyoming. Compared with 1992, total surface drilling footage in 1993 increased

in Texas and Wyoming and decreased in Arizona, Colorado, and Nebraska. Wyoming accounted for about 71 percent of the total surface drilling footage reported in 1993 (Table 4). Surface drilling was reported for New Mexico and Utah in 1992, but none was reported for 1993. Exploration drilling footages increased in Arizona

but decreased in Colorado, Nebraska, Texas, and Wyoming. Development drilling in 1993 decreased in Arizona but increased in Colorado, Nebraska, Texas, and Wyoming. Drilling data for Arizona, Colorado, Nebraska, and Texas are combined in Table 4 and Figure 3 into the "Other" category to avoid disclosure of company-specific data.

**Table 4. Uranium Surface Drilling by State and Type of Drilling, 1993**

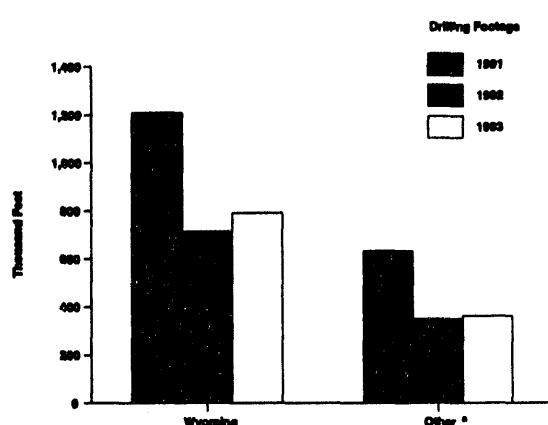
State	Exploration		Development		Total		Total as a Percent of U.S. Total	
	Number of Holes	Thousand Feet	Number of Holes	Thousand Feet	Number of Holes	Thousand Feet	Number of Holes	Drilling Footage
Wyoming ....	215	135	1,288	656	1,503	791	74.4	71.4
Other <sup>a</sup> .....	140	88	377	229	517	317	25.6	28.6
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>1,665</b>	<b>885</b>	<b>2,020</b>	<b>1,108</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

<sup>a</sup>Includes Arizona, Colorado, Nebraska, and Texas.

Notes: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding. Percentages were calculated using unrounded data.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 3. Total Surface Drilling Footage by State, 1991-1993**



<sup>a</sup>Other: 1991-1992—Arizona, Colorado, Nebraska, New Mexico, Texas, and Utah. 1993—Arizona, Colorado, Nebraska, and Texas.

Sources: 1992: Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993)

### **Total Domestic Uranium Exploration Expenditures**

The total expenditures for uranium exploration shown in Table 5 include all expenditures for land acquired and held, surface exploration and development drilling costs, and other exploration expenditures. Total exploration expenditures in 1993 were \$11.27 million, approximately 22 percent less than the total expenditures in 1992. The 1993 total consisted of \$1.02 million for land acquisition, \$5.74 million for surface drilling, and \$4.51 million for other exploration activities.<sup>1</sup>

For 1993, 15 companies incurred costs for exploration activities in the other exploration expenditures category. This expenditures category decreased by 22 percent compared with the 1992 level. Costs for land acquisition, drilling, or work in foreign countries are not included in other exploration expenditures. Expenditures by U.S. companies for exploration in foreign countries were reported as zero during 1993, and like expenditures planned for 1994 were also reported as zero on the 1993 survey.

<sup>1</sup>The category "other exploration expenditures" includes costs for geologic and geophysical investigations and research costs incurred by field personnel during exploration, assessment work other than drilling, and overhead and administrative charges specifically associated with supervising and supporting exploration activities.

**Table 5. U.S. Uranium Exploration and Development Expenditures, 1966-1993**

Year(s)	Surface Drilling		Land Acquisition		Other Exploration Expenditures		Total Expenditures		
	Number of Companies <sup>a</sup>	Cost (million dollars) <sup>b</sup>	Number of Companies <sup>c</sup>	Cost (million dollars) <sup>d</sup>	Number of Companies <sup>e</sup>	Cost (million dollars) <sup>f</sup>	Number of Companies	Cost (million dollars)	Percent Change from Prior Year
1966-1973 ....	--	164.87	--	75.07	--	94.43	--	334.37	--
1974 ....	62	44.76	55	12.61	NA	21.71	83	79.08	--
1975 ....	66	73.81	54	16.70	NA	31.52	86	122.03	54.3
1976 ....	97	108.97	81	13.89	NA	47.79	108	170.65	39.8
1977 ....	125	155.03	111	28.22	NA	74.83	146	258.08	51.2
1978 ....	152	169.68	116	30.73	NA	113.85	174	314.26	21.8
1979 ....	154	162.98	108	44.53	NA	108.40	164	315.91	0.5
1980 ....	127	125.70	82	35.06	NA	106.20	147	266.96	-15.5
1981 ....	96	67.90	57	11.41	NA	65.45	107	144.76	-45.8
1982 ....	69	27.85	20	11.30	64	34.47	85	73.61	-49.2
1983 ....	60	14.42	21	3.03	66	19.41	77	36.86	-49.9
1984 ....	42	11.85	20	1.56	32	13.07	53	26.48	-28.2
1985 ....	30	5.53	9	0.89	34	13.67	40	20.10	-24.1
1986 ....	35	7.74	16	1.33	34	12.99	50	22.06	9.8
1987 ....	29	6.96	16	0.79	34	11.92	42	19.67	-10.8
1988 ....	32	9.70	14	1.67	31	8.73	44	20.10	2.2
1989 ....	27	8.94	13	0.39	24	5.43	39	14.77	-26.5
1990 ....	26	9.15	7	0.40	31	7.58	40	17.12	15.9
1991 ....	24	10.95	7	0.25	19	8.65	30	17.84	4.2
1992 ....	16	2.43	5	1.36	21	10.72	28	14.51	-18.7
1993 ....	8	5.74	7	1.02	15	4.51	18	11.27	-22.3

<sup>a</sup>Companies reporting surface drilling, which includes exploration and development drilling.

<sup>b</sup>Includes costs for exploration and development in nominal dollars.

<sup>c</sup>Companies reporting land acquisitions and rentals.

<sup>d</sup>Includes costs for land acquisitions and rentals in nominal dollars.

<sup>e</sup>Companies reporting other exploration expenditures.

<sup>f</sup>Includes costs, in nominal dollars, for geologic and geophysical investigations and research costs incurred by field personnel during exploration, and overhead and administrative charges specifically associated with supervising and supporting exploration activities.

-- = Not applicable.

NA = Not available.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1966-1974—U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Uranium Exploration Expenditures in 1974 and Plans for 1975-1978* (April 1975). 1975-1983—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Foreign Participation in Domestic Uranium Exploration

Expenditures from foreign sources in U.S. exploration activities during 1993 were \$8.5 million, a 6-percent increase above the total of \$8 million from foreign sources in 1992 (Table 6). "Foreign" means majority-owned by non-U.S. entities. Foreign participation in 1993 accounted for about 76 percent, a record level, of the total domestic industry exploration expenditures, up from 55 percent in 1992. In terms of total dollars spent, foreign participation in 1993 at \$8.5 million was at the highest level since 1988 when \$8.9 million were expended by foreign companies in exploration in the U.S. industry. Seven companies reported participation in 1993 from foreign sources, one more than in

1992. The dollar amounts contributed from foreign sources are included in all exploration expenditures totals shown in this report.

## Planned and Actual U.S. Uranium Exploration and Development Activities, 1980 Through 1992

A total of eight companies reported actual exploration and development drilling activities for 1993. In comparison, 10 companies reported on the 1992 survey that they had planned exploration and development drilling programs for 1993. The actual total surface drilling reported for 1993 was 1.1 million feet, 45 percent more than the projected (planned for 1993) amount reported on the 1992 survey. Statistics for act-

**Table 6. Foreign Participation In U.S. Uranium Exploration, 1976-1993**

Year	Number of Companies Reporting	Expenditures	
		Million Dollars	Percent of Total U.S. Expenditures
1976	15	13.2	8
1977	17	21.7	8
1978	31	39.3	13
1979	28	34.1	11
1980	28	37.6	14
1981	25	24.6	17
1982	14	14.6	20
1983	9	4.8	13
1984	9	6.6	25
1985	6	5.6	28
1986	8	12.0	55
1987	11	11.9	60
1988	11	8.9	44
1989	7	6.1	42
1990	9	2.5	15
1991	6	3.5	19
1992	6	8.0	55
1993	7	8.5	76

Note: Expenditures are in nominal dollars and include expenditures for land acquired and held, surface drilling, and "other exploration expenditures," which includes geologic and geophysical investigations and research costs incurred by field personnel during exploration, and overhead and administrative charges specifically associated with supervising and supporting exploration activities.

Sources: 1976-1980—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, Uranium Exploration Expenditures and Plans Survey (1976-1980). 1981-1983—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

ual and planned exploration activities for 1980 through 1993 and planned activities for 1994 are shown in Table 7. Total surface drilling footage planned for 1994 is projected to be 8 percent less than the actual amount of drilling reported for 1993. The total planned drilling expenditures for 1994 are 24 percent greater than like expenditures reported as planned for 1993.

## U.S. Uranium Resources and Reserves

### Potential Uranium Resources

Estimates of potential (undiscovered) uranium resources for the classes of Estimated Additional Resources (EAR) and Speculative Resources (SR) at forward-cost categories of \$30-, \$50-, and \$100-per-pound  $U_3O_8$  are made annually by the EIA. Within each forward-cost category, the estimates of resources

at each cost level are cumulative and include all lower cost resources within that category. Because of limited direct-sample data, the estimation of potential uranium resources is not precise, and the reliability of the estimates is subject to some uncertainty.

Assistance provided by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) to the EIA in support of the estimation of potential resources and the methodology used are described in Appendix B along with an explanation of the potential uranium resources estimates for 1993 and historical estimates.

For 1993, the mean values of EAR and SR for the \$30-, \$50-, and \$100-per-pound  $U_3O_8$  forward-cost categories declined slightly when compared with the 1992 values (Table 8).

**Table 7. Planned and Actual U.S. Surface Drilling by Drilling Type and Expenditures, 1981-1994**

Year	Exploration		Development		Total Footage (million)	Total Expenditures <sup>a</sup> (million dollars)
	Holes (thousand)	Drilling Footage (million feet)	Holes (thousand)	Drilling Footage (million feet)		
1981						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	NA	15.2	NA	8.2	20.4	175
Actual .....	17.8	10.9	8.7	3.4	14.2	145
1982						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	NA	6.4	NA	2.8	9.0	74
Actual .....	7.0	4.2	3.0	1.1	5.4	74
1983						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	3.4	2.2	3.3	1.2	3.4	40
Actual .....	4.3	2.1	3.0	1.1	3.2	37
1984						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	4.6	2.6	1.6	0.9	3.5	33
Actual .....	4.8	2.3	0.7	0.3	2.5	26
1985						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	3.3	1.8	0.5	0.1	1.9	21
Actual .....	2.9	1.4	0.8	0.3	1.8	20
1986						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	2.2	1.5	0.8	0.4	1.9	19
Actual .....	2.0	1.1	1.6	1.0	2.1	22
1987						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	1.7	1.1	1.4	0.7	1.8	18
Actual .....	1.8	1.1	2.0	0.9	2.0	20
1988						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	2.3	1.5	2.5	1.2	2.7	20
Actual .....	2.0	1.3	3.2	1.7	3.0	20
1989						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	1.6	1.0	2.6	1.4	2.4	15
Actual .....	2.1	1.4	1.6	0.8	2.2	15
1990						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	0.8	0.6	1.3	0.8	1.3	6
Actual .....	1.5	0.9	1.9	0.8	1.7	17
1991						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	1.6	1.0	0.9	0.4	1.4	9
Actual .....	1.6	1.0	1.6	0.9	1.6	11
1992						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	1.1	0.7	1.1	0.7	1.4	7
Actual .....	0.9	0.6	0.8	0.5	1.1	2
1993						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.5	0.6	3
Actual .....	0.4	0.2	1.7	0.9	1.1	6
1994						
Planned <sup>b</sup> .....	0.4	0.3	1.1	0.7	1.0	3

<sup>a</sup>For 1980-1990, Planned and Actual includes total expenditures for surface drilling, land, and all other exploration activities. For 1991-1994, Planned and Actual include total expenditures for surface drilling only. Expenditures shown are in nominal dollars.

<sup>b</sup>Activity for the year indicated, planned at the end of the previous year.

NA = Not available.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1980-1982 Planned—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, Uranium Exploration Expenditures and Plans Survey (1980-1983). 1980-1983 Actual, 1984 Planned—Energy Information Administration, Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983 (July 1984). 1981 Planned—Energy Information Administration, 1982 Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity (August 1983). 1984-1992 Actual, 1993 Planned—Energy Information Administration, Uranium Industry Annual 1992 (October 1993). 1993 Actual, 1994 Planned—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 8. U.S. Potential Uranium Resources by Forward-Cost Category, 1992, 1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Year	Forward-Cost Category					
	\$30 per pound		\$50 per pound		\$100 per pound	
	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>
1992 .....	2,200	1,300	3,400	2,300	4,900	3,500
1993 .....	2,200	1,330	3,340	2,250	4,880	3,510

<sup>a</sup>EAR = Estimated Additional Resources.

<sup>b</sup>SR = Speculative Resources.

Notes: Values shown are the mean values for the distribution of estimates for each forward-cost category: 1992 rounded to the nearest 100 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>; 1993, rounded to the nearest 10 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. Resource values in forward-cost categories are cumulative: that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all resources at the lower cost in that category. Estimates of uranium that could be recovered as a byproduct of other commodities are not included.

Sources: 1992-1993—Estimates based on uranium resources data developed under the DOE National Uranium Resources Evaluation (NURE) program, 1974-1983, and updated as new data on uranium resources become available from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS).

### **U.S. Uranium Reserves**

Uranium reserves consist of the estimated quantities of uranium (as U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>) occurring in known deposits of such grade, quantity, configuration of mineralized rock, and depth, that, based on mining analyses and engineering calculations, portions of the mineralized deposits can be recovered at specified costs under current regulations using state-of-the-art mining and processing. The specified costs, which comprise the forward-cost categories, are not the same as market prices. The EIA category of "uranium reserves" is equivalent to the internationally reported category of Reasonably Assured Resources (RAR). Using historical data, industry information, and the reserves data and estimating parameters for individual properties reported on the 1993 Form EIA-858, the EIA prepared the national estimates of uranium reserves presented in this section. Reserves totals are presented for

selected forward-cost categories that cover a broad range of costs for both short-term and long-term planning for the supply and procurement of uranium as well as for planning the development of energy programs by Government and industry. Costs used in deriving the 1993 reserves estimates include capital and operating costs associated with mining, transporting, and processing of the uranium ores. Uranium recovery factors normally encountered in actual mining and milling operations were used in the estimations.

Estimates of uranium reserves for 1992 and 1993 are shown in Table 9. As of the end of 1993, the estimate of reserves in the \$30-per-pound category located in 243 properties was 292 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, 1 percent less than in 1992. Similarly, the estimates for 1993 of 952 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> reserves in the \$50-per-pound cate-

**Table 9. Changes in U.S. Uranium Reserves by Forward-Cost Category, 1992 to 1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Year End Reserves and Change	Forward-Cost Category		
	\$30 per pound	\$50 per pound	\$100 per pound
Reserves at the End of 1992 .....	295	959	1,523
Reevaluations of Reserves in 1993			
Additions .....	6	4	2
Subtractions .....	(6)	(6)	(8)
Depletion (Production and Erosion) in 1993 .....	(4)	(5)	(7)
Reserves at the End of 1993 .....	292	952	1,511

Notes: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding. No reserves evaluations for new uranium properties are included in the estimates of U.S. reserves made during 1993. Uranium reserves that could be recovered as a byproduct of phosphate and copper mining are not included in this table. Reserves values in forward-cost categories are cumulative: that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all reserves at the lower costs.

Sources: Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files and Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

gory and 1,511 million pounds in the \$100-per-pound category are each 1 percent below the corresponding estimate at the end of 1992. Most of the decrease in reserves was the result of the reevaluation of selected uranium property reserves based on new data and on costs, depletion, and availability of milling facilities within reasonable haulage distance. Estimates of reserves by State are shown in Table 10 and Figure 4. Three

States, New Mexico, Texas, and Wyoming, contain about 75 percent of \$30-per-pound  $U_3O_8$  reserves.

Based on the reserve data reported on Form EIA-858 and on evaluation of EIA-held historical uranium-property data, an assessment was made of the distribution of reserves most likely to be extracted by underground, openpit, in situ leaching, or other methods of mining.

**Table 10. Uranium Reserves by State and Forward-Cost Category, 1993**

State	Forward-Cost Category								
	\$30 per pound			\$50 per pound			\$100 per pound		
	Ore (million tons)	Grade <sup>a</sup> (percent)	$U_3O_8$ (million pounds)	Ore (million tons)	Grade <sup>a</sup> (percent)	$U_3O_8$ (million pounds)	Ore (million tons)	Grade <sup>a</sup> (percent)	$U_3O_8$ (million pounds)
New Mexico .....	15	0.277	84	112	0.157	360	301	0.098	588
Wyoming .....	46	0.131	121	250	0.079	395	621	0.050	623
Arizona, Colorado, Utah .....	7	0.293	43	45	0.133	119	95	0.087	165
Texas .....	7	0.101	13	23	0.070	32	64	0.042	53
Other <sup>b</sup> .....	8	0.196	31	25	0.110	55	57	0.070	81
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>83</b>	<b>0.175</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>0.105</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>1,139</b>	<b>0.066</b>	<b>1,511</b>

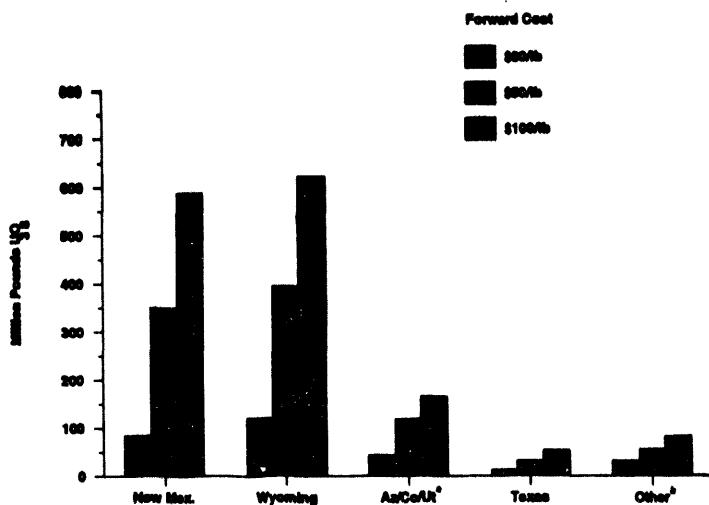
<sup>a</sup> Weighted average.

<sup>b</sup> Includes California, Idaho, Nebraska, Nevada, North Dakota, Oregon, South Dakota, and Washington.

Notes: Uranium reserves that could be recovered as a byproduct of phosphate and copper mining are not included in this table. Reserves values in forward-cost categories are cumulative: that is, the quantity at each level of forward-cost includes all reserves at the lower costs. Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on industry conferences, U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files, and Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 4. Uranium Reserves by State, 1993**



\*Arizona, Colorado, and Utah.

<sup>b</sup>Includes California, Idaho, Nebraska, Nevada, North Dakota, Oregon, South Dakota, and Washington.

Note: Reserves values in forward-cost categories are cumulative; that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all resources at the lower costs in that category.

Sources: Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on industry conferences, U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files and Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

This distribution of reserves by expected mining method is presented in Table 11 and Figure 5. Conventional underground mining continues to be the dominant method, accounting for about one-half of the total reserves in each cost category. In the \$30-per-pound cost category, in situ leaching is the second largest mining method, and in the \$50 and \$100-per-pound categories, openpit mining is the second largest method.

## U.S. Mine Production of Uranium

Production from in situ leach mines and other sources during 1993 totaled 2.0 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, an increase

of 105 percent above the 1.0 million pounds produced during 1992 (Table 12). Commercial-scale in situ leach mining operations located in Nebraska (one), Texas (one), and Wyoming (three) accounted for about 98 percent of total U.S. mine production in 1993 (Table 13). Other sources, such as recovery of uranium from mine water and restoration of mined-out in situ leach well fields accounted for about 3 percent. Figure 6 shows historical mine production of uranium for the years 1968 through 1993. The number of sources for mine production of uranium that were operating each year from 1982 through 1993 are shown on Table 14.

**Table 11. U.S. Uranium Reserves by Mining Method and Forward-Cost Category, 1993**

Mining Method	Forward-Cost								
	\$30 per pound			\$50 per pound			\$100 per pound		
	Ore (million tons)	Grade <sup>a</sup> (percent)	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (million pounds)	Ore (million tons)	Grade <sup>a</sup> (percent)	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (million pounds)	Ore (million tons)	Grade <sup>a</sup> (percent)	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (million pounds)
Underground .....	26	0.274	140	143	0.163	466	390	0.099	772
Openpit .....	10	0.130	29	165	0.080	263	438	0.048	417
In Situ Leaching .....	47	0.130	122	131	0.079	208	268	0.052	301
Other <sup>b</sup> .....	<1	0.264	<1	15	0.050	15	23	0.044	20
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>0.178</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>485</b>	<b>0.105</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>1,139</b>	<b>0.066</b>	<b>1,511</b>

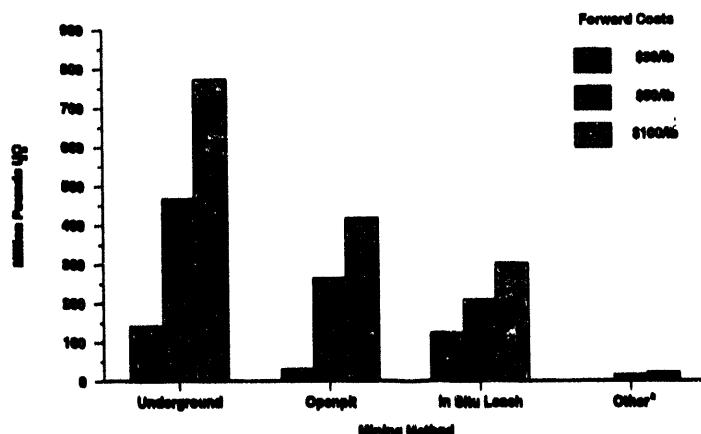
<sup>a</sup>Weighted average.

<sup>b</sup>Includes heap leach, mine water, and low grade stockpiles.

Notes: Uranium reserves that could be recovered as a byproduct of phosphate and copper mining are not included in this table. Reserves values in forward-cost categories are cumulative; that is, the quantity at each level of forward-cost includes all reserves at the lower costs. Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on industry conferences, U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files, and Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-868 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 5. U.S. Reserves by Mining Method at the End of 1993**



<sup>a</sup>Includes heap leach, mine water, and low-grade stockpiles.

Note: Reserves values in forward-cost categories are cumulative; that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all resources at the lower costs in that category.

Sources: Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, and Alternate Fuels, based on industry conferences, U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files, and Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-868 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 12. U.S. Uranium Mine Production by Mining Method, 1981-1993**  
(Million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Mining Method	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Underground .....	17.0	12.6	(a)	4.9	4.5	6.4	4.9	5.4	5.3	W	W	W	0
Percent of Total ....	46.4	53.4	-	49.0	52.3	77.8	81.7	56.8	54.4	W	W	W	-
Openpit .....	14.0	7.6	(a)	2.9	2.0	W	W	W	W	1.9	2.5	W	0
Percent of Total ....	38.3	32.2	-	29.0	23.3	W	W	W	W	32.0	48.8	W	-
Other <sup>b</sup> .....	5.6	3.4	4.9	2.2	2.1	1.8	1.1	4.1	4.4	4.0	2.7	1.0	2.0
Percent of Total ....	15.3	14.4	20.9	22.0	24.4	22.2	18.3	43.2	45.6	68.0	51.2	100.0	100.0
Total .....	36.6	23.6	23.5	10.0	8.6	8.3	6.0	9.5	9.7	5.9	5.2	1.0	2.0
Percent Change from													
Prior Year .....	-	-35.6	-0.4	-57.4	-14.0	-3.5	-27.7	58.3	2.1	-39.2	-11.8	-80.7	105.1

<sup>a</sup>For 1983, openpit plus underground mine production was 18.6 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, or 79.1 percent.

<sup>b</sup>For 1978-1984, the "Other" category includes production from in situ leach, heap leach, mine water, and low-grade stockpiles. For 1985 the "Other" includes production from in situ leach, mine water, and water-treatment plant solutions. For 1986 through 1989, the "Other" includes production from openpit, in situ leach, heap leach, mine water, and water-treatment plant solutions. For 1990 and 1991, the "Other" includes production from underground, in situ leach, heap leach (1990), mine water, water treatment plant solutions (1990), and restoration. For 1992, the "Other" includes production from underground, openpit, and in situ leach mines and uranium bearing water from mine workings, tailings ponds, and restoration. For 1993, the "Other" includes production from in situ leach mines and uranium bearing water from mine workings and restoration.

- = Not applicable.

W = Withheld to avoid disclosure of company-specific data. The data are included in the total for "Other."

Notes: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding. Percentages were calculated using unrounded data.

Sources: 1981-1983—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983). 1983—Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1989—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 13. Mine Production of Uranium by State, 1968-1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Year	Colorado	New Mexico	Texas	Utah	Wyoming	Other <sup>a</sup>	Total
1968-1978 .....	15.6	138.5	1.2	10.1	92.9	51.4	310.1
1979 .....	(b)	16.4	(b)	(b)	11.2	13.8	41.4
1980 .....	(b)	16.4	7.0	(b)	12.8	8.2	44.4
1981 .....	(b)	13.2	6.4	(b)	8.8	8.2	36.8
1982 .....	(b)	7.6	4.4	(b)	5.4	6.2	23.6
1983 .....	(b)	5.9	3.9	(b)	7.4	6.3	23.5
1984 .....	W	3.0	2.7	W	1.9	2.4	10.0
1985 .....	W	1.3	2.1	W	1.6	3.5	8.6
1986 .....	W	1.6	1.5	W	W	5.2	8.3
1987 .....	W	2.0	0.9	W	W	3.1	8.0
1988 .....	W	W	2.2	W	2.0	5.3	9.5
1989 .....	W	W	2.9	W	1.4	5.4	9.7
1990 .....	W	W	2.0	W	1.3	2.5	5.9
1991 .....	W	W	2.6	W	1.9	0.7	5.2
1992 .....	W	W	0.3	W	0.2	0.5	1.0
1993 .....	(c)	(c)	0.3	0	1.1	0.6	2.0

<sup>a</sup>Includes, for various years, Alaska, Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

<sup>b</sup>Included in the "Other" category.

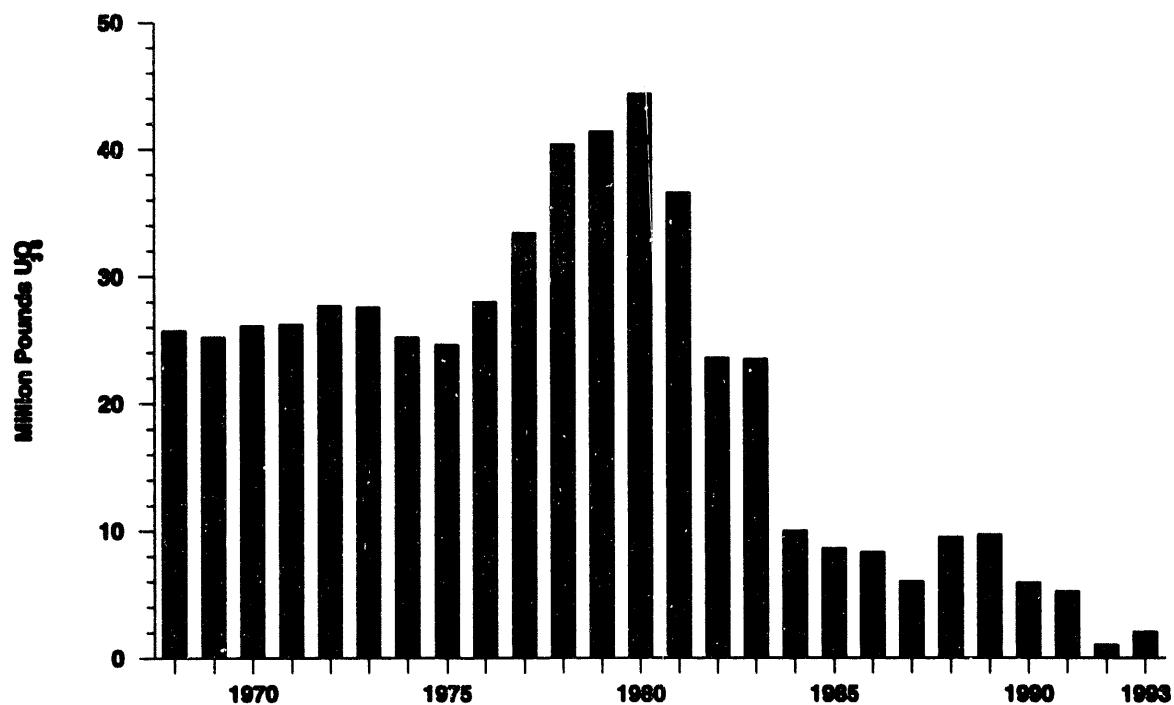
<sup>c</sup>Less than 0.1 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>.

W = Withheld to avoid disclosure of company-specific data. The data are included in the total for "Others."

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1968-1983—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (1968-1983). 1983—Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1989—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 6. Total U.S. Uranium Mine Production, 1968-1993**



Sources: 1968-1982—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (1968-1983). 1983—Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1988—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual* 1992 (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 14. Number of U.S. Uranium Mine Operations, 1982-1993**

Mine Type	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Underground .....	139	94	19	13	13	19	17	19	27	6	4	0
Openpit .....	24	16	8	6	4	2	4	2	2	2	1	0
In Situ Leaching .....	18	10	14	10	12	15	11	9	7	6	4	5
Other <sup>a</sup> .....	10	7	1	5	2	1	0	2	3	1	8	7
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>12</b>

<sup>a</sup>Includes, in various years, heap leach, mine water, mill tailings, well field restoration, and low-grade stockpiles as sources of uranium.

Note: Table does not include byproduct sources.

Sources: 1982-1983—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, data files. 1984-1988—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual* 1992 (October 1993). 1989-Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

The quantities of uranium ore produced from openpit and underground mines and received at mills for 1948 through 1992 are shown in Table 15. There were no shipments of uranium ore from mines to uranium mills during 1993. Uranium ore was mined from U.S. deposits every year from 1947<sup>2</sup> through 1992, with 1980

recording the peak year for production, 40 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. Data for in situ leach production or miscellaneous production from mine water, heap-leach solution, byproduct recovery, in situ leach well field restoration, or from low grade ore on old mine dumps are not included in Table 15.

<sup>2</sup>U.S. Department Energy, *Summary History of Domestic Uranium Procurement Under U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Contracts, Final Report, GJBX-220(82)* (Grand Junction, Colorado, October 1982), pp. 4, 24.

**Table 15. Uranium Ore Produced at U.S. Mines and Received at U.S. Mills, 1948-1993**

Year	Openpit		Underground		Total Receipts		
	Ore (thousand tons)	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (million pounds)	Ore (thousand tons)	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (million pounds)	Ore (thousand tons)	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (million pounds)	Percent Change from Prior Year
1948 .....	(a)	(b)	38	0.2	38	0.2	-
1949 .....	1	(b)	172	1.0	173	1.0	400.0
1950 .....	23	0.2	228	1.4	251	1.6	60.0
1951 .....	28	0.4	319	1.8	347	2.2	37.5
1952 .....	65	0.6	370	2.0	435	2.6	18.2
1953 .....	179	1.2	555	3.4	734	4.6	76.9
1954 .....	258	1.8	840	5.2	1,106	7.0	52.2
1955 .....	374	1.8	1,150	7.2	1,524	8.8	25.7
1956 .....	1,247	6.4	1,758	10.4	3,005	16.8	90.9
1957 .....	1,613	6.8	2,082	12.8	3,695	19.6	18.7
1958 .....	2,358	10.8	2,820	17.2	5,178	28.0	42.9
1959 .....	2,208	8.8	4,792	26.0	6,935	34.8	24.3
1960 .....	2,393	10.6	5,577	27.0	7,970	37.6	8.0
1961 .....	2,482	10.6	5,559	26.4	8,041	37.0	-1.6
1962 .....	1,782	8.6	5,271	25.6	7,053	34.2	-7.6
1963 .....	1,879	8.8	4,069	20.6	5,948	29.4	-14.0
1964 .....	1,537	6.8	3,780	21.0	5,297	27.8	-5.4
1965 .....	1,243	6.0	3,133	14.8	4,378	20.8	-25.2
1966 .....	1,333	6.2	2,996	13.6	4,329	19.8	-4.6
1967 .....	1,593	6.4	3,697	15.0	5,272	21.4	8.1
1968 .....	2,366	9.2	4,082	16.0	6,448	25.2	17.8
1969 .....	2,173	10.4	3,731	14.2	5,904	24.6	-2.4
1970 .....	2,801	11.8	3,523	13.8	6,324	25.6	4.1
1971 .....	3,284	14.0	2,995	11.8	6,279	25.8	0.8
1972 .....	3,867	16.2	2,531	11.2	6,416	27.4	6.2
1973 .....	4,544	17.2	1,993	10.0	6,837	27.2	-0.7
1974 .....	4,216	14.6	2,811	10.2	7,027	24.8	-8.8
1975 .....	4,247	13.4	2,810	10.6	7,057	24.0	-3.2
1976 .....	4,673	13.6	3,935	13.4	8,608	27.0	12.5
1977 .....	5,578	15.2	4,747	16.6	10,325	31.8	17.8
1978 .....	8,237	19.2	6,105	18.4	14,342	37.6	18.2
1979 .....	9,655	18.8	5,356	12.6	15,011	31.4	-16.5
1980 .....	10,394	20.8	6,351	19.2	16,745	40.0	27.4
1981 .....	8,436	14.0	5,229	17.2	13,665	31.2	-22.0
1982 .....	5,504	7.8	2,809	12.4	8,313	20.2	-35.3
1983 .....	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	7,400	18.6	-7.9
1984 .....	1,988	2.9	1,027	4.9	2,995	7.7	-58.6
1985 .....	936	2.0	570	4.3	1,508	6.3	-18.2
1986 .....	139	0.2	681	6.4	801	6.7	5.7
1987 .....	W	W	W	W	842	4.9	-28.9
1988 .....	W	W	W	W	1,260	7.7	57.1
1989 .....	W	W	W	W	1,022	7.1	-7.8
1990 .....	W	W	W	W	722	4.2	-40.8
1991 .....	W	W	W	W	639	2.5	-40.5
1992 .....	W	W	0	0	W	W	-
1993 .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	-

<sup>a</sup>Value is less than 1,000 tons.

<sup>b</sup>Value is less than 0.2 million pounds.

<sup>c</sup>For 1983, only total mine production data were reported.

W = Withheld to avoid disclosure of individual company data. For 1987 through 1992, the data are included in the Total Receipts.

- = Not applicable.

Note: Mined ore does not include production from mine water, *in situ* leach, heap leach solutions, byproducts, or miscellaneous low-grade ore from old mine dumps.

Sources: 1948-1983—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983). 1983—Calculated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1983—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## U.S. Uranium Concentrate Production

Total U.S. uranium concentrate ( $U_3O_8$ ) production in 1993 declined by 46 percent from the 1992 level, primarily because conventional production facilities in Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming remained inactive throughout 1993 and production from the processing of phosphate declined in conjunction with industry realignments. Wyoming was the leading State in uranium concentrate production in 1993 (Table 16). Louisiana, Nebraska, and Texas also were significant States in uranium concentrate production. Compared with

1992, concentrate production in 1993 decreased in Texas by 74 percent, in Wyoming by 25 percent, and in other States by 48 percent.

Concentrate production in Texas and Wyoming in 1993 was from in situ leaching operations and restoration of well-field aquifers. In Nebraska it was from in situ leaching. In New Mexico, production was from processing of mine water. In Louisiana, uranium was recovered as a byproduct of phosphoric acid production. Florida phosphate rock is the raw material used in the production of phosphoric acid.

**Table 16. Uranium Concentrate Production by State, 1947-1993**  
(Million Pounds  $U_3O_8$ )

Year(s)	State						Total	Cumulative Total
	Colorado	New Mexico	Texas	Utah	Wyoming	Other <sup>a</sup>		
1947-1969 .....	71.414	154.890	(b)	57.848	58.600	28.298	371.050	1,821.980
1970 .....	(c)	11.542	(b)	(c)	7.308	6.960	25.810	396.880
1971 .....	(c)	10.610	(b)	(c)	6.974	6.962	25.546	421.406
1972 .....	(c)	10.928	(b)	(c)	8.432	6.440	25.800	447.206
1973 .....	(c)	9.268	(b)	(c)	10.318	6.884	26.470	473.676
1974 .....	(c)	9.902	(b)	(c)	7.534	5.620	23.056	496.732
1975 .....	(c)	10.382	(c)	(c)	6.894	5.924	23.200	519.932
1976 .....	(c)	12.118	(c)	(c)	8.092	5.284	25.494	545.426
1977 .....	(c)	13.558	(c)	(c)	9.980	6.340	29.878	575.304
1978 .....	(c)	17.078	(c)	(c)	10.658	9.236	36.972	612.276
1979 .....	(c)	14.846	5.302	(c)	10.904	6.420	37.472	649.748
1980 .....	(c)	15.502	6.816	(c)	12.072	9.314	43.704	683.452
1981 .....	(c)	12.412	6.282	(c)	8.170	11.070	38.474	731.926
1982 .....	(c)	7.812	4.262	(c)	5.042	9.752	26.868	758.794
1983 .....	W	5.860	3.200	W	5.260	7.038	21.158	779.952
1984 .....	W	2.916	2.620	W	3.120	6.226	<sup>d</sup> 14.882	794.834
1985 .....	W	1.387	2.167	W	2.427	5.333	<sup>d</sup> 11.314	806.148
1986 .....	W	0.751	2.586	W	0.833	9.536	<sup>d</sup> 13.506	819.654
1987 .....	W	0.700	2.716	W	0.567	9.008	<sup>d</sup> 12.991	832.645
1988 .....	W	W	2.805	W	2.007	8.318	13.130	845.775
1989 .....	0	W	2.939	W	1.607	9.291	13.837	859.612
1990 .....	0	W	1.832	W	1.368	5.685	8.885	868.497
1991 .....	0	W	2.343	0	2.035	3.574	7.952	876.449
1992 .....	0	W	1.032	0	1.589	3.024	5.645	882.094
1993 .....	0	W	0.269	0	1.190	1.603	3.063	885.157

<sup>a</sup>Includes, for various years, Arizona, Colorado, Florida, Louisiana, Nebraska, New Mexico, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, and Washington.

<sup>b</sup>Data were not collected.

<sup>c</sup>Included in the "Other" category.

<sup>d</sup>Total does not include uranium concentrate production from pilot projects or other research project sources.

W = Withheld to avoid disclosure of individual company data. The data are included in "Other."

Sources: 1947-1982—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983). 1983—Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1989—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

Statistics on total U.S. uranium processing operations for uranium concentrate production for 1983 through 1993 are shown in Table 17. Between 1989 and 1993, production has ranged from 13.8 million pounds to 3.1 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. There was no uranium concentrate production from conventional milling of uranium ore in 1993, however, a small amount of uranium was recovered

from mine water processing. Production from "Other" sources (other than from mined ore) was 3.0 million pounds, about 1.3 million pounds less than in 1992, and it represented 99 percent of total production in 1993. Since 1987, production from "Other" sources has accounted for a steadily increasing share of total domestic production, as the number of operating conventional mills

**Table 17. U.S. Uranium Processing Operations, 1983-1993**

Processing Operation	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
<b>Ore Fed to Process<sup>a</sup></b>											
(thousand tons ore) ...	5,925	4,316	1,795	1,308	1,441	1,214	1,235	722	639	256	0
(grade) <sup>b</sup> .....	0.128	0.112	0.161	0.336	0.284	0.288	0.323	0.293	0.198	0.229	-
(million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) ..	15.180	9.631	5.785	8.783	8.181	6.998	7.977	4.227	2.529	1.171	0
<b>Other Mill Feed<sup>c</sup></b>											
(million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) ..	0.573	0.536	0.750	0.260	0.474	0.507	0.429	0.485	0.179	0.181	0.042
<b>Total Mill Feed</b>											
(million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )	15.752	10.168	6.535	9.043	8.664	7.505	8.408	4.712	2.708	1.353	0.042
<b>In-Process Inventory Change</b>											
(million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) ..	-0.280	0.048	0.208	-0.084	-0.210	0.136	-0.234	-0.244	-0.122	-0.025	0.010
<b>Concentrate Production</b>											
(million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )											
Theoretical Production <sup>d</sup>	16.032	10.119	6.329	9.107	8.874	7.369	8.640	4.956	2.830	1.377	0.031
Conventional Milling ...	15.519	9.626	6.084	8.853	8.536	7.034	8.175	4.649	2.608	1.359	0.030
Tailings Loss											
Unaccountables .....	0.514	0.493	0.245	0.254	0.338	0.335	0.465	0.309	0.222	0.018	0.001
<b>Recovery From Mill Feed</b>											
(percent) .....	96.8	95.1	96.1	97.2	96.2	95.5	94.6	93.8	92.2	98.7	-
<b>Other Processing<sup>e</sup></b> ....											
	5.639	5.256	5.230	4.853	4.455	6.098	5.662	4.237	5.344	4.286	3.033
Total Production .....	21.158	14.882	11.314	13.508	12.991	13.130	13.837	8.885	7.952	5.645	3.063
<b>Concentrate Shipments</b>											
(million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) ..	19.755	15.485	11.780	10.841	11.558	12.791	14.808	12.957	8.437	6.853	3.374

<sup>a</sup>Uranium ore "fed to process" in any year can include: ore mined and shipped to a mill during the same year, ore that was mined during a prior year and later shipped from mine-site stockpiles, and/or ore obtained from drawdowns of stockpiles maintained at a mill site.

<sup>b</sup>Weighted average percent U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>.

<sup>c</sup>Includes uranium from low-grade ore, mine water, tailings water, and heap leaching, except as footnoted below.

<sup>d</sup>At 100-percent recovery.

<sup>e</sup>U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> concentrate production from in situ leaching and as a byproduct of other processing. The totals for 1986 and following years include U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> recovered from reclamation and mine water at some mills that did not report processing of uranium ore for those years.

Total does not include uranium concentrate production from pilot projects or other research project sources.

- = Not applicable

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1980-1983—Calculated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

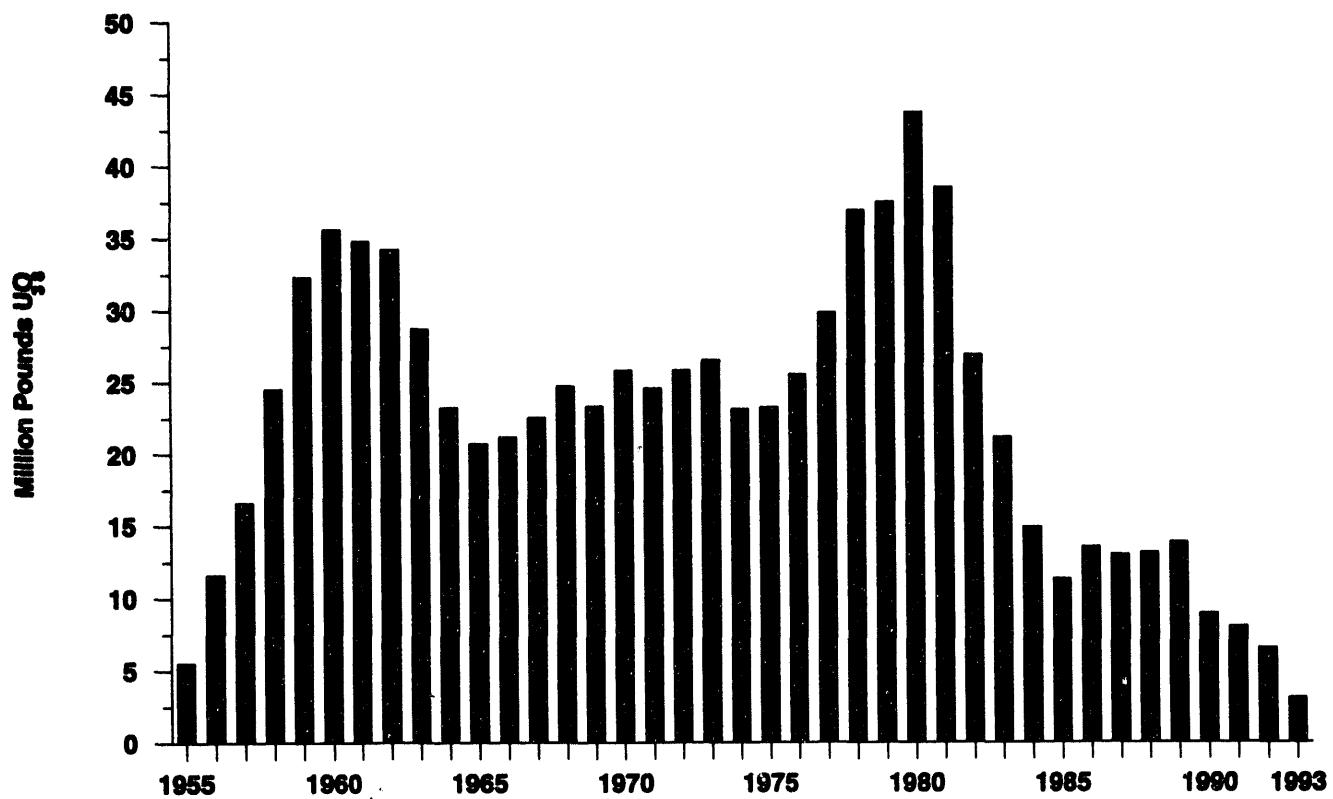
has steadily declined. The "Other" sources for 1993 include in situ leaching, byproduct, and mine water. Annual uranium concentrate production for 1955 through 1993 is shown in Figure 7.

The byproduct uranium recovery industry began in the United States in 1977, and the annual share of domestic

uranium concentrate derived from wet-process phosphoric acid production has been significant. Byproduct uranium concentrate production is not shown separately in Table 16 to avoid disclosure of proprietary data.

Shipments of U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> concentrate from domestic production facilities was 3.4 million pounds in 1993 com-

**Figure 7. U.S. Production of Uranium Concentrate, 1955-1993**



Sources: 1955-1982—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983). 1983—Estimated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

pared with 6.9 million pounds in 1992 (Table 17). Concentrate shipments reported in 1993 by producers were approximately 0.3 million pounds above the total domestic U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> production for the year. This resulted in an

overall decrease in concentrate inventories held at production facilities at the end of 1993. Annual shipments of concentrate from processing plants in 1989 through 1993 exceeded annual concentrate production in those years.

At the end of 1993, two phosphate byproduct and five in situ leaching plants were in operation (Table 18), with a combined rated capacity of 10.9 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> per

year. At the end of 1993, there were six inactive U.S. conventional uranium mills with a combined rated capacity of 14,650 tons of ore per day, (Tables 19).

**Table 18. Operating Status of U.S. Nonconventional Uranium Plants, 1993**

Plant Owner	Name and State	Plant Type	Rated Capacity (thousand pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> per year)	Operating Status at the End of the Year <sup>a</sup>
Converse County Mining Venture .....	Highland (WY)	In Situ Leach	2,000	O
COGEMA Mining, Inc. .....	West Cole (TX)	In Situ Leach	200	I
Everest Minerals .....	Hobson (TX)	In Situ Leach	1,000	I
Ferret Exploration of Nebraska .....	Crow Butte (NE)	In Situ Leach	1,000	O
IMC-Agrico Company .....	Sunshine Bridge (LA)	Phosphate Byproduct	420	O
IMC-Agrico Company .....	Uncle Sam (LA)	Phosphate Byproduct	750	O
IMC-Agrico Company .....	Plant City (FL)	Phosphate Byproduct	608	I
IMC-Agrico Company .....	New Wales (FL)	Phosphate Byproduct	750	I
Malapai Resources .....	Christensen Ranch (WY)	In Situ Leach	650	O
Malapai Resources .....	Holiday-El Mesquite (TX)	In Situ Leach	634	O
Malapai Resources .....	Irigaray (WY)	In Situ Leach	350	O
Rio Algom Mining Company .....	Smith Ranch (WY)	In Situ Leach	250	I
Uranium Resources, Inc. .....	Kingsville Dome (TX)	In Situ Leach	1,300	I
Uranium Resources, Inc. .....	Rosita (TX)	In Situ Leach	1,000	I

<sup>a</sup>O = Operating at the end of the year; I = Inactive at the end of the year.

Note: Pathfinder Mines, Inc. has been granted a commercial license for its North Butte-Ruth in situ leach project in Campbell County, Wyoming.

Sources: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993). Energy Information Administration, "Uranium In Situ Leach Mining in the United States," in *Uranium Industry Annual 1993*, DOE/EIA-0478(93) (September 1994) (Washington, DC) pp viii-xxiv.

**Table 19. Operating Status of U.S. Conventional Uranium Mills, 1987-1993**

Mill Owner	Name and State	Milling Capacity <sup>a</sup> (short tons of ore per day)	Operating Status at the End of the Year <sup>b</sup>						
			1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
American Nuclear .....	Gas Hills (WY)	(950)	I	D	D	D	D	D	D
Atlas Minerals .....	Moab (UT)	(1,400)	I	D	D	D	D	D	D
Cotter .....	Canon City (CO)	1,200	<sup>c</sup> I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Dawn Mining .....	Ford (WA)	450	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Homestake Mining .....	Grants (NM)	(3,400)	O	O	O	I	D	D	D
Green Mountain Mining									
Venture .....	Sweetwater (WY) <sup>d</sup>	3,000	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Pathfinder Mines .....	Lucky Mc (WY) <sup>d</sup>	(2,800)	O	I	I	I	P	D	D
Pathfinder Mines .....	Shirley Basin (WY)	(1,800)	O	<sup>c</sup> I	<sup>c</sup> I	O	O	D	D
Plateau Resources .....	Shooterling (UT) <sup>d</sup>	1,000	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Rio Algom Mining .....	Ambrosia Lake (NM) <sup>d</sup>	7,000	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Rio Algom Mining .....	Lisbon (UT) <sup>d</sup>	(750)	O	<sup>c</sup> I	I	I	I	P	P
Rio Grande Resources .....	Panna Maria (TX)	( <sup>c</sup> 3,000)	O	O	O	O	O	D	D
Umetco Minerals/ Energy									
Fuels Nuclear .....	White Mesa (UT) <sup>d</sup>	2,000	O	O	O	<sup>c</sup> I	I	I	I
Umetco Minerals .....	Gas Hills (WY) <sup>d</sup>	(1,300)	I	I	I	I	D	D	D
Umetco Minerals .....	Uravan (CO)	(1,400)	I	I	I	I	P	P	P
Western Nuclear .....	Split Rock (WY) <sup>d</sup>	(1,700)	I	D	D	D	D	D	D
Western Nuclear .....	Sherwood (WA) <sup>d</sup>	(2,000)	I	I	I	I	P	P	P

<sup>a</sup>Milling capacity based on historical data and data reported on Form EIA-858 for 1992. Parentheses indicate mills that have been decommissioned or that were permanently closed as of the end of 1993.

<sup>b</sup>O, Operating throughout the year; I, Inactive at the end of the year; P, Permanently closed as of the end of the year; D, Decommissioning; Restoration begun or completed.

<sup>c</sup>Inactive at the end of the year but produced during one or more months of the period.

<sup>d</sup>The following mills were identified in previously published versions of this table by location (within the parentheses): Sweetwater (Red Desert, WY); Lucky Mc (Gas Hills, WY); Shooterling (Ticaboo, UT); Ambrosia Lake (Grants, NM); Lisbon (LaSal, UT); White Mesa (Blanding, UT); Gas Hills (Natrona, WY); Split Rock (Jeffrey City, WY); and Sherwood (Wetpinit, WA).

<sup>e</sup>Capacity for years 1987-1990 was reported as 2,500 tons per day.

Sources: 1987-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

None of the six mills were processing ore at the end of 1993, and no ore was fed-to-process during the year (Table 20). At one mill, uranium was recovered from mine water processing. The year-end status (active or

inactive) of nonconventional plants and conventional mills as of December 31, 1993 and their locations are shown in Figure 8.

**Table 20. Status of U.S. Conventional Uranium Mills, 1987-1993**

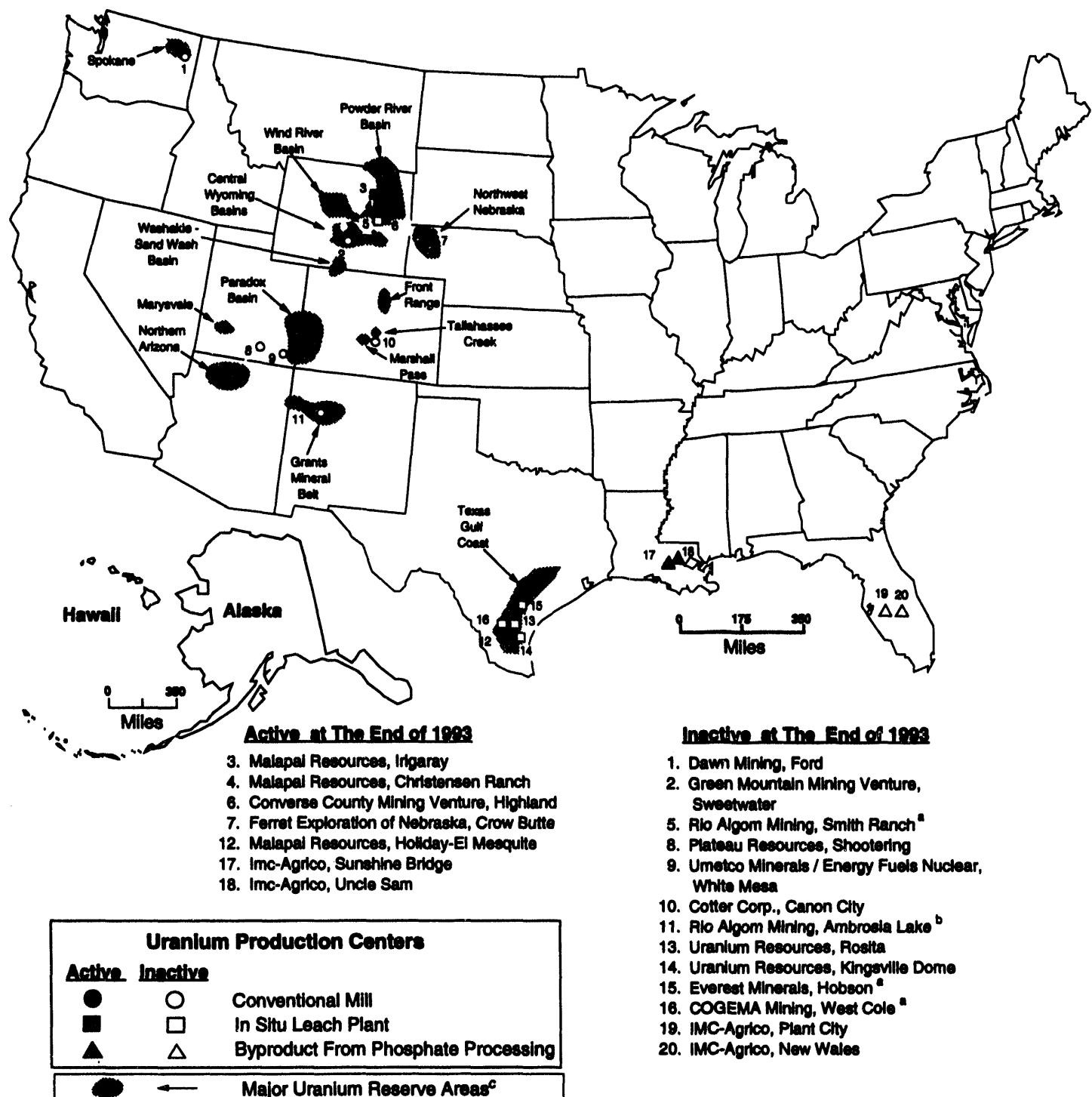
Item	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
<b>Number of Mills</b>							
Operating .....	6	3	3	2	2	0	0
Not Operating .....	11	11	11	12	7	6	6
Total .....	17	14	14	14	9	6	6
<b>Milling Capacity</b>							
(tons of ore per day)							
Operating .....	13,250	7,900	7,900	4,300	4,800	0	0
Not Operating .....	21,400	22,700	22,700	26,300	15,400	14,650	14,650
Total .....	34,650	30,600	30,600	30,600	20,200	14,650	14,650
<b>Average Daily Mill Feed</b>							
(tons of ore per day) <sup>a</sup> .....							
Operating .....	4,120	3,470	3,530	2,060	1,830	730	0
<b>Operating Level As Percent</b>							
of Total Milling Capacity <sup>b</sup> .....							
Operating .....	12	11	12	7	10	5	0

<sup>a</sup>Rounded value. Based on 360 workdays per year and total ore fed to process during the year shown in Table 19.

<sup>b</sup>Rounded value. Calculated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on ore fed to process (Table 19) during 360 workdays per year.

Sources: 1987-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual/1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 8. Major U.S. Uranium Reserve Areas and Status of Mills and Plants, 1993**



<sup>a</sup>Recovered uranium by processing water from in situ leach mine restoration during 1993.

<sup>b</sup>Recovered uranium by processing mine water from conventional mines during 1993.

<sup>c</sup>Major areas containing reasonably assured resources at \$50-per-pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> or less.

Sources: Based on U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Project Office (GJPO), *National Uranium Resource Evaluation, Interim Report* (June 1979) Figure 3.2; GJPO data files; Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993); and site visits by staff of the Analysis and Systems Division, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels.

## Employment in the Uranium Raw Materials Industry

Employment in the U.S. uranium raw materials industry in 1993 was reported as 380 person-years, a decrease 44 percent from the 1992 total (Table 21 and Figure 9). Employment levels for exploration declined by 30 per-

cent, for mining by 39 percent, for milling by 49 percent, and for processing by 49 percent. Except for 1988, employment in the raw materials sector has declined each year since 1979 when the industry employment was reported as 21,521 person years. The 1993 employment level in the raw materials sector is the lowest since before 1967.

**Table 21. Employment in the U.S. Uranium Industry by Category, 1967-1993  
(Person-Years)**

Year	Employment Categories				Total	Percent Change from Prior Year
	Exploration	Mining	Milling	Processing		
1967	1,291	3,798	1,662	NA	6,751	--
1968	2,198	4,440	1,717	NA	8,355	23.8
1969	2,632	4,702	1,725	NA	9,059	8.4
1970	2,059	4,428	1,678	NA	8,165	-3.9
1971	1,506	4,218	1,649	NA	7,373	-9.7
1972	1,152	3,721	1,530	NA	6,403	-13.2
1973	1,557	3,516	1,522	NA	6,595	3.0
1974	1,697	3,928	1,668	NA	7,293	10.6
1975	2,049	5,386	2,237	NA	9,672	32.6
1976	2,793	7,092	2,727	511	13,123	35.7
1977	4,140	10,815	2,448	838	18,041	37.5
1978	4,449	12,071	3,053	1,267	20,840	15.5
1979	4,068	12,755	3,236	1,484	21,521	3.3
1980	3,370	11,768	3,251	1,530	19,919	-7.4
1981	2,300	7,473	2,367	1,536	13,676	-31.3
1982	769	5,057	1,956	1,185	8,967	-34.4
1983	374	2,794	1,518	929	5,615	-37.4
1984	235	1,675	987	700	3,597	-35.9
1985	163	1,212	514	557	2,446	-32.0
1986	162	954	513	490	2,120	-13.3
1987	183	819	432	568	2,002	-5.6
1988	144	849	572	576	2,141	6.9
1989	88	659	367	471	1,583	-26.1
1990	73	664	304	293	1,335	-15.7
1991	52	411	191	361	1,016	-23.9
1992	51	219	129	283	682	-32.9
1993 <sup>a</sup>	36	133	65	145	380	-44.4

<sup>a</sup>Does not include 491 person years in 1993 for employment in reclamation work relating to exploration, mining, milling, and processing. The collection of employment data for the reclamation category was initiated on the 1993 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (Form EIA-858).

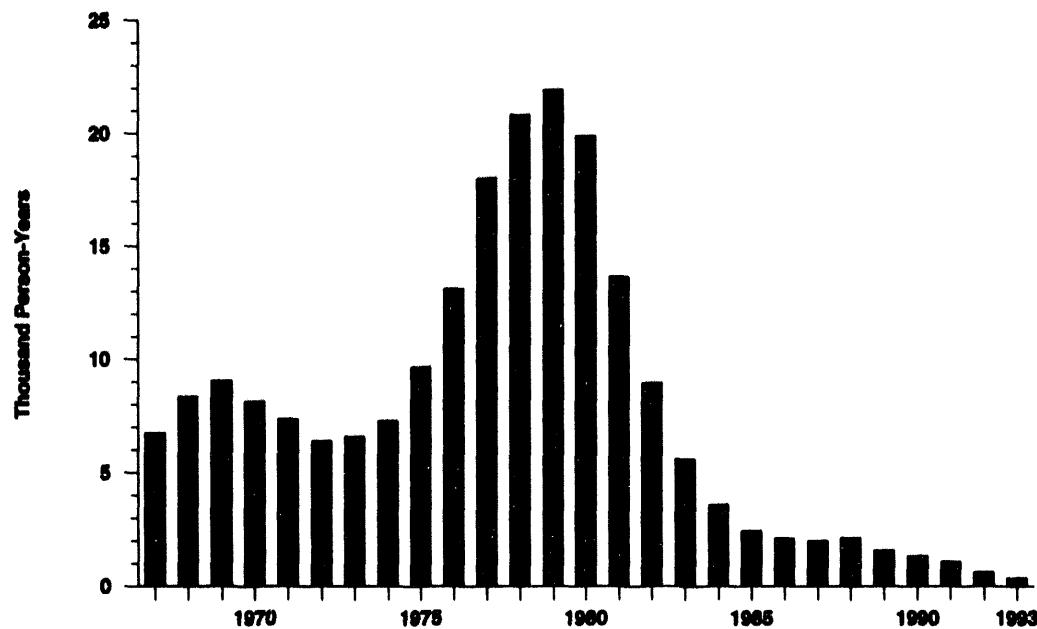
-- = Not applicable.

NA = Not available.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1967-1982, Except 1982 Exploration—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983). 1982 Exploration—Energy Information Administration, 1982 Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity (August 1983). 1983 Exploration—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). 1983 Mining, Milling, and Processing—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity* (August 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Figure 9. Employment in the Uranium Industry, 1967-1993



Note: For 1993, does not include 491 person years for employment in reclamation work relating to exploration, mining, milling, and processing. The collection of employment data for the reclamation category was initiated on the 1992 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (Form EIA-858).

Sources: 1967-1982—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983). Energy Information Administration, 1982 Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity (August 1983). 1983—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). Energy Information Administration, *Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity* (August 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

Wyoming, Colorado, and Texas accounted for 62 percent of employment in the raw materials sector (Table 22, Figure 10). Florida, Louisiana, and Nebraska, which are included in the category "Other" in Table 22, accounted for significant levels of employment in raw-materials-sector activities in 1993. Employment in the "Other" category declined by 57 percent in 1993 from the level in 1992.

Employment data for the category of reclamation work in the raw-materials sector was collected for the first time in 1993 on the Form EIA-858. In 1993, the total amount of employment reported by the industry as expended in reclamation projects was 491 person years. This was 23 percent higher than the combined person years expended in exploration, mining, milling, and processing in 1993.

Table 22. Employment in the U.S. Uranium Industry by State, 1993  
(Person-Years)

State	Total	Percent of Total
Wyoming .....	118	31.1
Texas .....	51	13.4
Colorado .....	65	17.2
Utah .....	31	8.0
Arizona .....	14	3.7
New Mexico .....	13	3.4
Other <sup>a</sup> .....	88	23.1
<b>Total<sup>b</sup></b> .....	<b>380</b>	<b>100.0</b>

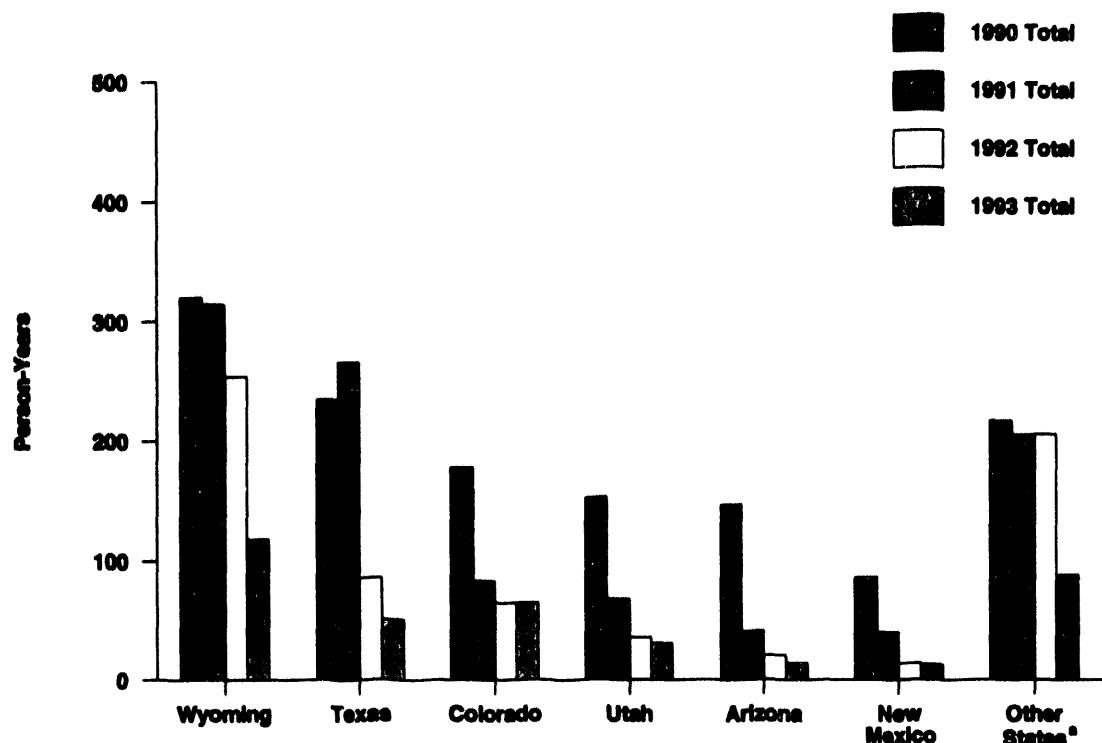
<sup>a</sup>Includes Florida, Louisiana, Nebraska, Nevada, Washington.

<sup>b</sup>Does not include 491 person years in 1993 for employment in reclamation work relating to exploration, mining, milling, and processing. The collection of employment data for the reclamation category was initiated on the 1993 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (Form EIA-858).

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 10. Employment in the Uranium Industry by State, 1989-1993**



<sup>a</sup>1990—Florida, Louisiana, Nebraska, Oregon, Virginia and Washington; 1991-1993—Florida, Louisiana, Nebraska, Nevada, and Washington.

Note: For 1993, does not include 491 person years for employment in reclamation work relating to exploration, mining, milling, and processing. The collection of employment data for the reclamation category was initiated on the 1992 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (Form EIA-858).

Sources: 1988-1992: Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual/1992* (1988-1992). 1993: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

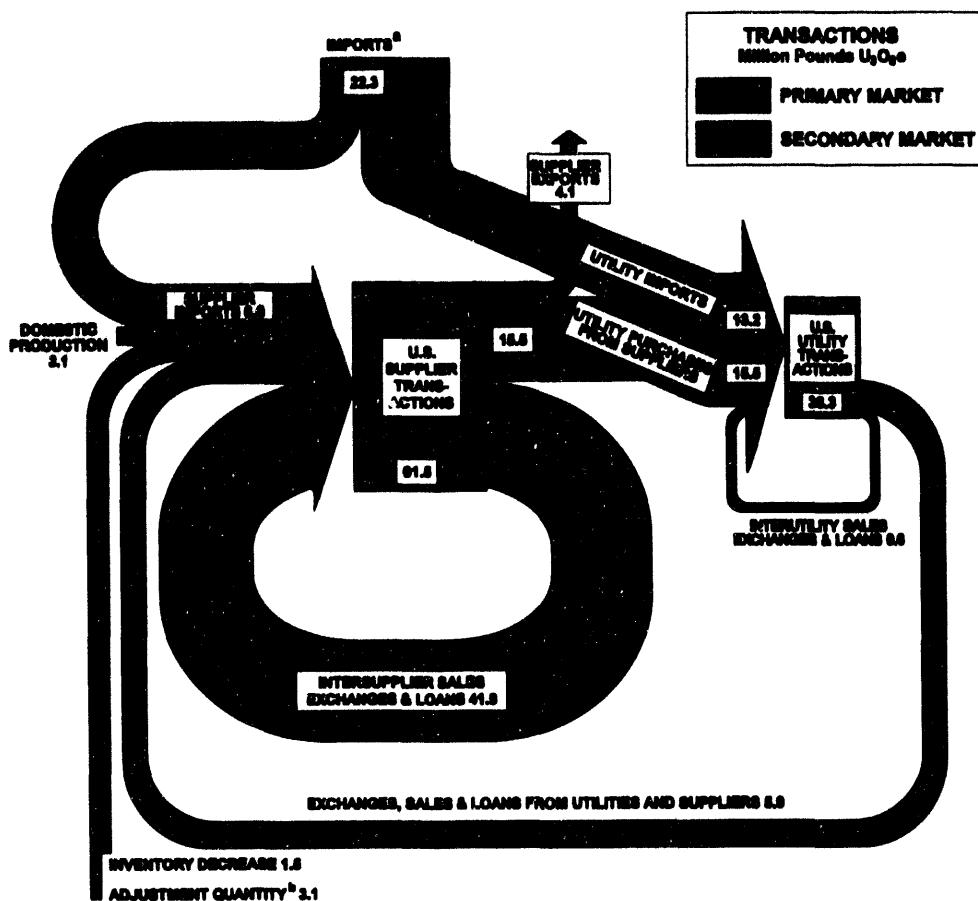
## 2. Uranium Marketing Activities

### Introduction

This chapter contains information on uranium marketing activities, including the quantity of uranium delivered under purchase contracts in 1993 and expected to be delivered in 1994 and beyond, uranium prices, feed deliveries to domestic and foreign enrichment suppliers, uranium inventories, and secondary market transactions. Movement of both natural and enriched uranium materials in the primary and secondary markets illustrates for 1993 the normal market mechanisms used by U.S. utilities and suppliers to procure and dispose of uranium

(Figure 11). The uranium quantities throughout this chapter that are expressed as  $U_3O_8$  equivalent (or  $U_3O_8e$ ) combine natural and enriched uranium. "Suppliers" are U.S. firms or foreign firms that exchange, loan, purchase, or sell uranium and are not U.S. electric utilities. This includes uranium brokers, converters, enrichers, fabricators, producers, and traders. Most of the uranium delivered to U.S. utilities in 1993 from suppliers involved deliveries of foreign-origin uranium. Some of these deliveries involved importation during 1993, and the remaining uranium was already in the United States and not imported in 1993.

**Figure 11. Uranium Marketing Activity During 1993**



<sup>a</sup>Includes imported uranium from purchases and net inflows from exchanges and loan transactions.

<sup>b</sup>The adjustment quantity represents an amount of uranium needed to make the inputs and outputs equal.

Notes: See Table 17 for Domestic Production. See Table 23 for Utility Purchases From Suppliers. See Table 29 for Utility Imports and Supplier Imports/Exports. See Table 40 for Supplier Inventory Increase. See "Secondary Market Activities," p. 45, for Net Exchanges, Sales & Loans From Utilities to Suppliers; and Intersupplier/Interutility Sales, Exchanges & Loans.  $U_3O_8e = U_3O_8$  equivalent.

Sources: Prepared by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on data reported on Form EIA-858 for 1993.

## Domestic Purchase Commitments by Utilities

Deliveries of uranium from suppliers to U.S. utilities in 1993 totaled 15.5 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e, 2.4 million pounds less than the expected deliveries for contracts in place at the beginning of 1993 (Table 23). Projected cumulative deliveries reported for the forward 5-year period 1994 through 1998 decreased by 5.8 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e from year-end 1992 to year-end 1993, an 11-percent decline. This is attributable largely to the de-

cline in the optional deliveries category, which decreased by 4.6 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e (36 percent) for the 5-year period. Uranium delivery of firm and optional commitments to utilities for 1993 through 2000 and later are displayed in Figure 12.

Utilities signed 23 uranium purchase contracts with suppliers in 1993; 21 short-term contracts and 2 long-term contracts (Table 24). The total amount of uranium represented by these new contracts was 5.0 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e.

**Table 23. Commitments for Delivery of Uranium from Suppliers to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later (Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)**

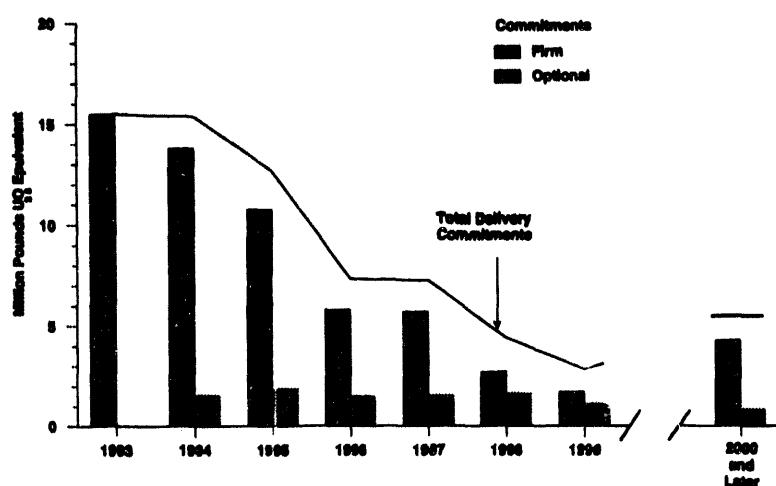
Year of Delivery	As of December 31, 1992				As of December 31, 1993				Change in Total from December 31, 1992, to December 31, 1993	
	Firm	Optional	Total	Cumulative	Firm	Optional	Total	Cumulative	Total	Cumulative
1993 .....	17.1	0.8	17.9	17.9	15.5	0	15.5	15.5	-2.4	-2.4
1994 .....	13.3	3.1	16.4	34.3	13.8	1.6	15.4	30.9	-1.0	-3.4
1995 .....	13.0	3.4	16.4	50.7	10.8	1.9	12.7	43.6	-3.7	-7.1
1996 .....	6.2	3.3	9.5	60.2	5.8	1.5	7.4	50.9	-2.2	-9.3
1997 .....	4.5	1.6	6.1	66.4	5.7	1.6	7.3	58.2	1.1	-8.2
1998 .....	3.0	1.4	4.4	70.8	2.7	1.7	4.4	62.6	0.0	-8.2
1999 .....	1.7	0.6	2.3	73.1	1.7	1.1	2.9	65.5	0.6	-7.6
2000 and Later ..	4.1	0.3	4.4	77.5	4.3	0.8	5.1	70.6	0.7	-6.9
Total .....	62.9	14.5	77.5	-	60.3	10.3	70.6	-	-	-

-- = Not applicable.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 12. Uranium Delivery Commitments to U.S. Utilities from Suppliers, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993**



Note: The data plotted for "2000 and Later" include more than 1 year.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

Three categories of market-price-related contracts are: (1) contracts with a specific floor price, (2) contracts in which the floor price is related to production cost, and (3) contracts with no floor price provision. For 1993 deliveries under market-price-related contracts, 1.2 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (17 percent) had a price floor; 5.7 million

pounds (79 percent) had no floor as associated with the market price; and 0.3 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (4 percent) had a cost floor (Table 27). For all market-price contracts in place as of December 31, 1993, 27 percent of the total quantity to be delivered in all years had a price floor, 2 percent had a cost floor, and the remainder had no floor.

**Table 26. Contract Arrangements Specified in Contract-Price Contracts for Delivery of Uranium from Suppliers to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993**

Year of Delivery	Fixed Price		Base-Price Escalated		Annual Total (million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )
	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	Percent of Annual Total	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	Percent of Annual Total	
1993 <sup>a</sup>	4.9	59.3	3.4	40.7	8.3
1994	3.2	52.8	2.9	47.2	6.1
1995	4.4	68.1	2.1	31.9	6.5
1996	0.5	18.8	2.3	81.2	2.9
1997	0.3	8.7	3.2	91.3	3.5
1998	0.1	6.6	1.5	93.4	1.6
1999	0.1	25.3	0.3	74.7	0.4
2000 and Later	0.1	8.5	1.1	91.5	1.2
Total	13.7	45.1	16.7	54.9	30.4

<sup>a</sup>Actual deliveries.

Notes: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding. Percentages were calculated using unrounded data. Quantities of uranium are U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent (U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e).

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 27. Floor Price Arrangements Specified in Market-Price Contracts for Delivery of Uranium from Suppliers to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993**

Year of Delivery	Price Floor <sup>a</sup>		Cost Floor <sup>b</sup>		No Floor <sup>c</sup>		Annual Total (million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )
	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	Percent of Annual Total	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	Percent of Annual Total	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	Percent of Annual Total	
1993	1.2	16.5	0.3	4.2	5.7	79.3	7.2
1994	1.1	12.2	0.3	3.2	7.9	84.6	9.3
1995	1.8	28.4	0	0	4.4	71.6	6.2
1996	1.7	38.8	0	0	2.8	61.2	4.5
1997	1.2	30.8	0	0	2.6	69.2	3.8
1998	1.1	38.4	0	0	1.7	61.6	2.8
1999	0.9	35.0	0	0	1.6	65.0	2.4
2000 and Later	1.9	48.8	0	0	2.0	51.2	3.9
Total	10.8	27.0	0.8	1.5	28.7	71.5	40.1

<sup>a</sup>Refers to contracts with a specific floor price.

<sup>b</sup>Refers to contracts in which the floor price is related to production cost.

<sup>c</sup>Refers to contracts with no floor price provision.

Notes: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding. Percentages were calculated using unrounded data. Quantities of uranium are U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent (U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e).

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Prices of Domestic Purchases by Utilities

The first section of Table 28 is the weighted average of reported prices for deliveries under purchases with contract-specified prices. The average price for this type of delivery in 1993 was \$14.96 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e, up 14 percent from the average of \$13.16 reported for 1992.

The second section is the weighted average of reported prices for deliveries under market-price-related contracts. The average price for this type of delivery declined 21 percent from \$13.89 in 1992 to \$11.03 in 1993. Prices for market-price-related contracts with a floor price declined 19 percent from \$18.35 in 1992 to \$14.87 in 1993, while

the aggregate average for all other market-price-related contracts rose 11 percent from \$8.65 in 1992 to \$9.57 in 1993.

The final section is deliveries and prices for contract-specified price and market-price-related procurements combined. This provides a comprehensive average price for all deliveries made by suppliers to U.S. utilities, except those made under litigation settlements and "other" pricing mechanisms. The reported prices for 1993 averaged \$13.14 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent, a 2-percent decrease compared with the 1992 average of reported prices of \$13.45 per pound (Table 28).

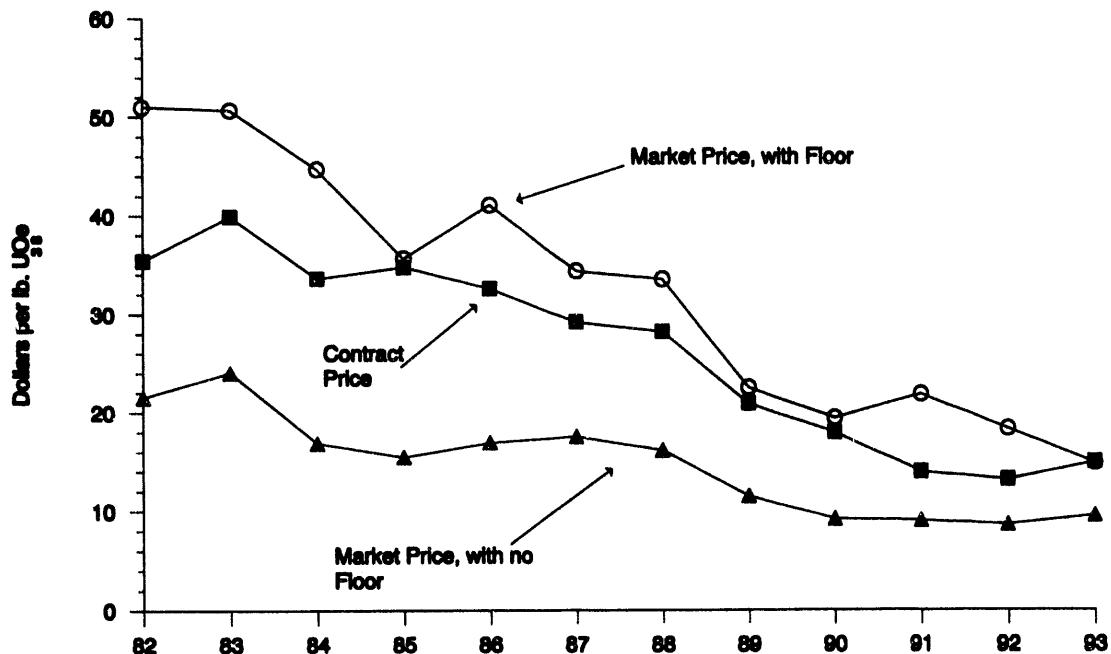
**Table 28. Average of Prices Paid for Purchases by U.S. Utilities from Suppliers, 1982-1993**  
(Dollars per Pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent, Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

Contract Type	Year of Delivery											
	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
<b>Contract-Specified Price</b>												
Average Price .....	35.36	39.90	33.60	34.74	32.58	29.16	28.20	20.87	17.94	13.94	13.16	14.96
Quantity with Reported Price ..	8.2	9.5	7.2	8.9	6.1	10.1	7.4	9.8	12.0	17.3	13.2	8.3
<b>Market Price Related</b>												
No Floor												
Average Price .....	21.50	24.05	16.87	15.46	16.93	17.53	16.12	11.48	9.18	9.04	8.65	9.57
Quantity with Reported Price ..	2.8	4.3	4.1	2.9	3.4	2.7	2.3	1.9	5.1	3.5	3.9	5.7
Price and Cost Floor												
Average Price .....	50.98	50.67	44.71	35.62	41.06	34.34	33.52	22.50	19.40	21.84	18.35	14.87
Quantity with Reported Price ..	5.7	3.6	4.8	4.0	2.6	1.3	1.1	1.1	1.6	1.3	4.6	1.5
<b>Total Market Price Related</b>												
Average Price .....	41.27	38.18	31.88	27.15	27.39	22.85	21.59	15.42	11.65	12.62	13.89	11.03
Quantity with Reported Price ..	8.5	7.9	8.9	6.9	6.0	4.0	3.4	3.0	6.7	4.8	8.5	7.2
<b>Total Contract Specified &amp; Market Price Related</b>												
Average Price .....	38.37	38.21	32.65	31.43	30.01	27.37	26.15	19.56	15.70	13.88	13.45	13.14
Quantity with Reported Price ..	16.7	17.4	16.1	15.8	12.1	14.1	10.8	12.6	18.7	22.1	21.8	15.5

Notes: Price excludes uranium delivered under litigation settlements. Prices shown are quantity-weighted averages per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent in nominal U.S. dollars.

Sources: 1982-1983—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-491, "Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity" (1982, 1983). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 14. Average Price of Uranium Delivered to U.S. Utilities, 1982-1993**



Sources: 1982-1983—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-491, "Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity" (1982, 1983). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Uranium Imports and Exports

Imports include utility, supplier, and trader/broker purchases reported as imports of foreign-origin uranium materials into the United States. Uranium materials reported as imports under loan and exchange transactions, custody/storage arrangements, and the delivery of foreign material for enrichment that is subsequently exported are also included in the "Other" category. U.S. utilities and suppliers imported 21.0 million pounds of uranium under purchase contracts in 1993, 10 percent less than the 23.3 million pounds of like imports in 1992 (Table 29). Almost all of this imported material came from Australia, Canada, China, Gabon, Germany, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Mongolia, Namibia, Russia, United Kingdom, and Uzbekistan in 1993. From 1967 through 1993, U.S. companies imported a cumulative total of 220.3 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent under purchase contracts. As of December 31, 1993, import-purchase contracts were in place for an additional 111.3 million pounds from 1994 through 2000 and later.

Top Five Origin Countries	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (million pounds)
Canada	10.8
China	3.2
Australia	1.5
Russia	1.4
Namibia	0.7

Export sales of uranium by suppliers in 1993 totaled 3.0 million pounds, up from the 2.8 million pounds reported for 1992. Since 1967, U.S. companies have exported a cumulative total of 78.7 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent under sales contracts. As of December 31, 1993, export-sales contracts were in place for an additional 19.4 million pounds from 1994 through 2000 and later.

**Table 29. Deliveries and Commitments of Uranium Imports and Exports by Transaction Type, 1967 to 2000 and Later**  
 (Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

Year of Delivery	Imports by Transaction Type <sup>a</sup>					Exports by Transaction Type <sup>a</sup>				
	Purchases <sup>b</sup>	Loans	Exchanges	Other	Total	Sales <sup>c</sup>	Loans	Exchanges	Other	Total
<b>Actual Deliveries</b>										
1967 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	1.4	NA	NA	NA	1.4
1968 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	1.8	NA	NA	NA	1.8
1969 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	1.0	NA	NA	NA	1.0
1970 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	4.2	NA	NA	NA	4.2
1971 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	0.4	NA	NA	NA	0.4
1972 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	0.2	NA	NA	NA	0.2
1973 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	1.2	NA	NA	NA	1.2
1974 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	3.0	NA	NA	NA	3.0
1975 .....	1.4	NA	NA	NA	1.4	1.0	NA	NA	NA	1.0
1976 .....	3.6	NA	NA	NA	3.6	1.2	NA	NA	NA	1.2
1977 .....	5.6	NA	NA	NA	5.6	4.0	NA	NA	NA	4.0
1978 .....	5.2	NA	NA	NA	5.2	6.8	NA	NA	NA	6.8
1979 .....	3.0	NA	NA	NA	3.0	6.2	NA	NA	NA	6.2
1980 .....	3.6	NA	NA	NA	3.6	5.8	NA	NA	NA	5.8
1981 .....	6.6	NA	NA	NA	6.6	4.4	NA	NA	NA	4.4
1982 .....	17.1	NA	NA	NA	17.1	6.2	NA	NA	NA	6.2
1983 .....	8.2	NA	NA	NA	8.2	3.3	NA	NA	NA	3.3
1984 .....	12.5	NA	NA	NA	12.5	2.2	NA	NA	NA	2.2
1985 .....	11.7	0	0	NA	11.7	5.3	0	0	NA	5.3
1986 .....	13.5	0	0.9	NA	14.4	1.6	0	0	NA	1.6
1987 .....	15.1	0.8	0	NA	15.9	1.0	0	0	NA	1.0
1988 .....	15.8	0	1.2	NA	17.0	3.3	0	1.0	NA	4.3
1989 .....	13.1	0.3	0.3	NA	13.7	2.1	0	0.4	NA	2.5
1990 .....	23.7	0.1	2.6	NA	26.6	2.0	0.4	0	NA	2.4
1991 .....	16.3	5.7	1.1	NA	23.1	3.5	0	0	NA	3.5
1992 .....	23.3	2.4	0.8	16.8	45.4	2.8	0	0	18.1	20.9
1993 .....	21.0	W	W	19.6	41.9	3.0	W	W	W	21.3
<b>Commitments</b>										
1994 .....	22.7	0	W	W	23.7	3.5	0	0	0	3.5
1995 .....	21.1	0	0	0	21.1	3.1	0	0	0	3.1
1996 .....	19.1	0	0	0	19.1	3.2	0	0	0	3.2
1997 .....	16.5	0	0	0	16.5	3.1	0	0	0	3.1
1998 .....	11.7	0	0	0	11.7	2.7	0	0	0	2.7
1999 .....	8.5	0	0	0	8.5	2.7	0	0	0	2.7
2000 and Later	11.7	0	0	0	11.7	1.1	0	0	0	1.1

<sup>a</sup>1967-1991—Does not include transactions involving the delivery of uranium materials imported for custody/storage siting, conversion, enrichment, and/or fuel fabrication at U.S. facilities and subsequently exported or uranium materials exported for conversion, fuel fabrication, and/or enrichment at foreign facilities.

1992-1993—"Other" imports include uranium shipped under transactions involving custody/storage siting, conversion, enrichment, and/or fuel fabrication at U.S. facilities.

"Other" exports include uranium shipped from conversion, enrichment, and/or fuel fabrication facilities in the United States.

<sup>b</sup>1975-1981, Annual total represents direct purchase of foreign-origin uranium by U.S. companies.

<sup>c</sup>1967-1981, Annual total represents exports by U.S. uranium producers only.

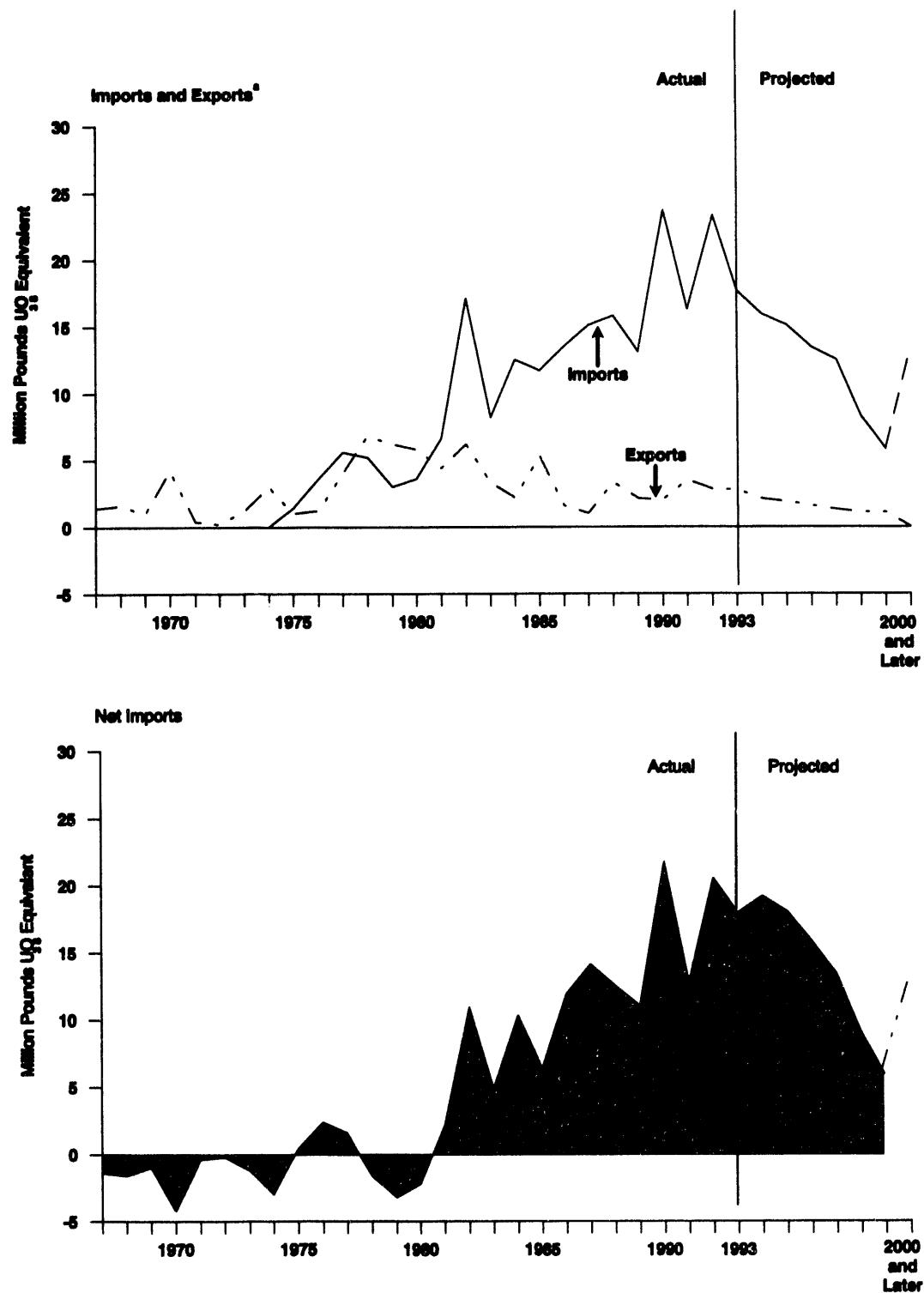
W = Withheld to avoid disclosure of individual company data.

NA = Not available.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1967-1983—Purchases and Sales, Energy Information Administration, *Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity 1983* (August 1984), 1984-1989—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993), 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 15. Actual and Committed Imports and Exports of Uranium for Commercial Uses, 1967-2000 and Later**



<sup>a</sup>Annual totals for imports are for purchase contracts only and for exports are for sales contracts only.

Note: Data plotted for years 1967 through 1993 are for actual deliveries; data plotted for 1994 and later are commitments. The data point plotted for "2000 and Later" includes data for more than 1 year. This results in an exaggerated slope for this line segment.

Sources: 1967-1993—Purchases and Sales, Energy Information Administration, *Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity 1983* (August 1984), 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

U.S. utilities accounted for roughly 75 percent of the 1993 purchase-contract imports. For years beyond 1993, utility commitments represent 90 percent of the total quantity under import-purchase contracts from suppliers (Table 30). Of the 1993 uranium import deliveries under contract-specified-price contracts, 65 percent had a fixed price and the remaining 35 percent had base price with escalation (Table 31). By comparison, contract-price contracts accounted for 59 percent of the uranium delivered to U.S. utilities by suppliers, and 41 percent were fixed-price (Table 26). Eighty-one percent of the uranium imported by U.S. utilities in 1993 was delivered under market-price-related contracts, and 39 percent of these contracts included a cost or price floor (Table 32). By comparison, of the uranium delivered to U.S. utilities by

suppliers, market-price-related contracts accounted for 46 percent of the total and 21 percent of the contracts included a cost or price floor (Table 27).

For years beyond 1993, most of the uranium for which U.S. utilities have current import commitments will be delivered under market-price-related contracts, and roughly one-half of the total committed quantity under this type of contract is attributable to contracts which specify a floor price.

Similar data on contracts for imports by suppliers are not presented because the number of contracts is insufficient to avoid disclosure of individual company data.

**Table 30. Commitments for Delivery of Uranium Imports to U.S. Utilities and Suppliers Under Purchase-Contract Imports, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

Year of Delivery	Imports by Utilities <sup>a</sup>				Imports by Suppliers <sup>a</sup>				Combined Imports <sup>a</sup>			
	Firm	Optional	Total	Cumulative	Firm	Optional	Total	Cumulative	Firm	Optional	Total	Cumulative
1993 .....	15.7	0	15.7	15.7	5.3	0	5.3	5.3	21.0	0	21.0	21.0
1994 .....	16.3	2.8	19.1	34.8	3.5	0	3.5	8.8	19.9	2.8	22.7	43.7
1995 .....	14.1	5.3	19.4	54.2	1.7	0	1.7	10.6	15.8	5.3	21.1	64.8
1996 .....	11.0	6.3	17.3	71.5	1.8	0	1.8	12.4	12.8	6.3	19.1	83.8
1997 .....	9.9	4.8	14.7	86.2	1.7	0	1.7	14.1	11.6	4.8	16.5	100.3
1998 .....	6.3	4.2	10.5	96.7	1.0	0.2	1.2	15.3	7.3	4.4	11.7	112.1
1999 .....	4.7	2.7	7.4	104.1	1.0	0.1	1.1	16.5	5.7	2.8	8.5	120.6
2000 and Later	6.4	5.3	11.7	115.8	0	0.1	0.1	16.5	6.4	5.3	11.7	132.3
Total .....	84.4	31.4	115.8	—	16.1	0.4	16.5	—	100.5	31.8	132.3	—

<sup>a</sup>For 1993, includes U.S. utility, supplier, and trader/broker purchases reported as imports of foreign-origin uranium materials into the United States. Uranium materials reported as imports under loan and exchange transactions are excluded. For "1993-2000 and Later," the figure shown equals the amount of import commitments in each year under purchase contracts by utilities, suppliers, and traders/brokers.

— = Not applicable.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 31. Contract Arrangements Specified in Contract-Price Contracts for Delivery of Uranium Imports to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993**

Year	Fixed Price		Base-Price Escalated		Annual Total
	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Percent of Annual Total	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Percent of Annual Total	
1993 .....	2.0	65.3	1.0	34.7	3.0
1994 .....	0.9	39.3	1.4	60.7	2.4
1995 .....	0.1	4.4	2.3	95.6	2.4
1996 .....	0.2	5.4	2.8	94.6	3.0
1997 .....	0.1	2.9	3.6	97.1	3.7
1998 .....	0	0	2.6	100.0	2.6
1999 .....	0	0	1.8	100.0	1.8
2000 and Later .....	0	0	4.3	100.0	4.3
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>14.1</b>	<b>19.9</b>	<b>85.9</b>	<b>23.2</b>

<sup>a</sup>For 1993, includes U.S. utility, supplier, and trader/broker purchases reported as imports of foreign-origin uranium materials, U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent, into the United States. Uranium materials reported as imports under loan and exchange transactions are excluded. For "1994-2000 and Later", the figure shown equals the amount of import commitments in each year under purchase contracts by utilities, suppliers, and traders/brokers.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 32. Floor Price Arrangements Specified in Market-Price Contracts for Delivery of Uranium Imports to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later, as of December 31, 1993**

Year	Price Floor		Cost Floor		No Floor		Annual Total
	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Percent of Annual Total	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Percent of Annual Total	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Percent of Annual Total	
1993 .....	4.8	36.2	0.4	3.2	7.7	60.6	12.7
1994 .....	8.6	51.0	0	0	8.2	49.0	16.8
1995 .....	8.2	48.4	0.3	2.0	8.4	49.6	17.0
1996 .....	7.4	51.5	0.3	2.4	6.6	46.1	14.3
1997 .....	5.7	51.9	0.3	2.8	5.0	45.4	11.0
1998 .....	3.0	38.2	0.3	3.9	4.6	58.0	7.9
1999 .....	2.8	50.8	0.0	0	2.8	49.2	5.6
2000 and Later .....	1.9	25.8	0.0	0	5.4	74.2	7.3
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>42.2</b>	<b>45.6</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>48.7</b>	<b>52.6</b>	<b>92.6</b>

<sup>a</sup>For 1993, includes U.S. utility, supplier, and trader/broker purchases reported as imports of foreign-origin uranium materials, U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent, into the United States. Uranium materials reported as imports under loan and exchange transactions are excluded. For "1994-2000 and Later", the figure shown equals the amount of import commitments in each year under purchase contracts by utilities, suppliers, and traders/brokers.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

Since 1970, 261 import contracts have been signed for purchase of 341.2 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e (Table 33). Because of litigation, cancellations, and contract modifications, however, many of the originally scheduled commitments were not delivered to U.S. customers. The actual deliveries for 1970 through 1993 have amounted to 220.3 million pounds.

## New Import Commitments

Suppliers and utilities signed 25 new purchase contracts in 1993 for imports totaling 16.0 million pounds of uranium. Short-term transactions signed by U.S. utilities (for delivery from 1993 through 1994) totaled 0.8 million pounds of uranium. New long-term import-purchase contracts by utilities totaled 10.2 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e (for delivery scheduled after 1994).

**Table 33. Historical Commitments and Actual Deliveries of Foreign-Origin Uranium, 1970-1993**

Year of Contract Signing	New Contracts and Commitments		Actual Deliveries <sup>b</sup> (million pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> e)
	Number	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> e <sup>a</sup>	
1970-1980 .....	18	63.4	22.4
1981 .....	4	9.8	6.6
1982 .....	17	28.4	17.1
1983 .....	8	6.2	8.2
1984 .....	15	11.1	12.5
1985 .....	10	14.9	11.7
1986 .....	15	22.1	13.5
1987 .....	30	26.6	15.1
1988 .....	23	28.6	15.8
1989 .....	19	19.7	13.1
1990 .....	22	38.9	23.7
1991 .....	18	26.0	16.3
1992 .....	37	29.5	23.3
1993 .....	25	16.0	21.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>261</b>	<b>341.2</b>	<b>220.3</b>

<sup>a</sup>Total new contractual commitments, U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent, as of the year shown for delivery in the year of contract signing and/or future years.

<sup>b</sup>For 1985-1993, the figure shown includes U.S. utility, supplier, and trader/broker purchases reported as imports of uranium materials, U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent, into the United States. Uranium materials reported as imports under loan and exchange transactions are excluded. Actual deliveries began in 1975.

Sources: 1970-1983—Energy Information Administration, *Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity 1983* (August 1983). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Prices of Uranium Imports

The quantity-weighted averages of prices paid by all suppliers and U.S. utilities for deliveries of uranium under purchase contract imports in 1993 was \$10.53 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e, down 7 percent from the \$11.34 for deliveries in

1992 (Table 34). New short-term (deliveries in 1993 through 1994) import-purchase contracts signed by U.S. utilities in 1993 totaled 0.8 million pounds, and the quantity-weighted average of the prices paid under these contracts was \$8.44 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e.

**Table 34. Average of Prices Paid for Imported Uranium Delivered to U.S. Utilities and Suppliers, 1983-1993**  
(Dollars per Pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent, Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

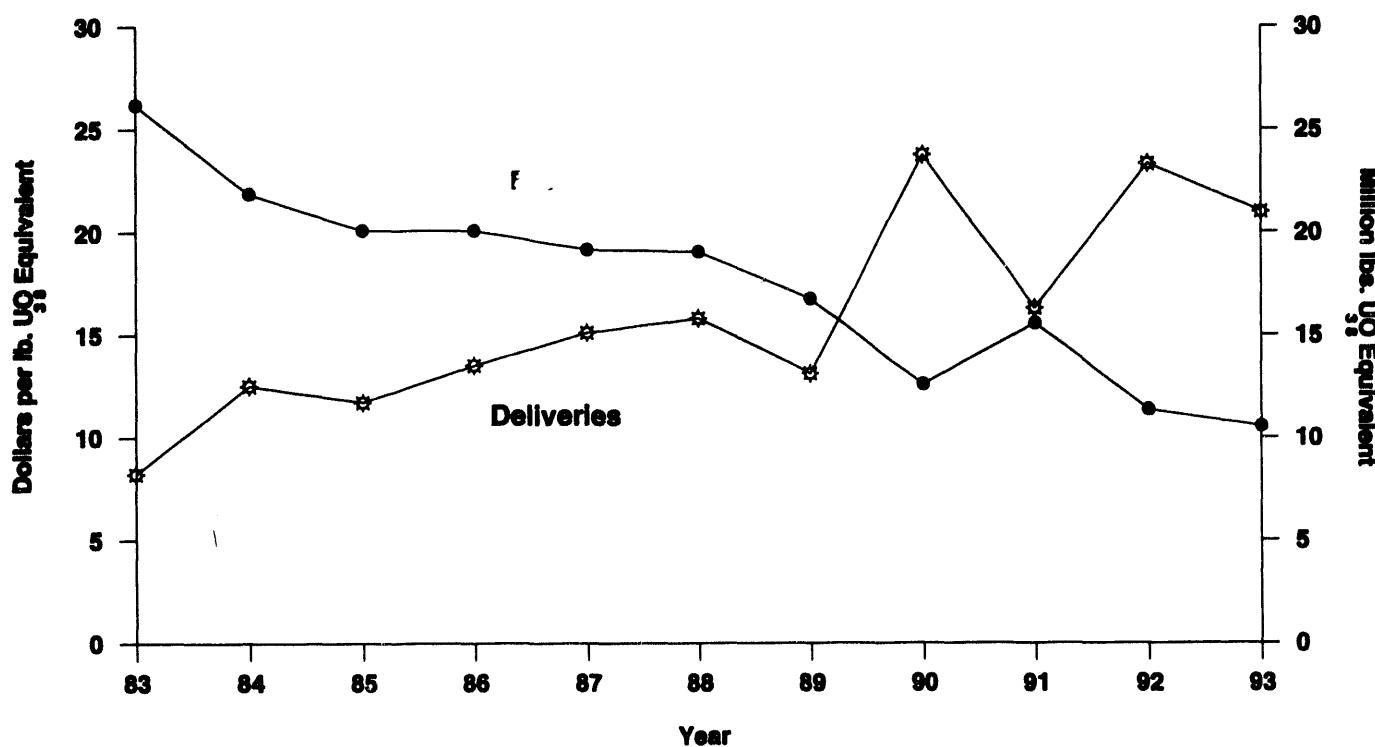
Item	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Average Price .....	26.16	21.86	20.08	20.07	19.14	19.03	16.75	12.55	15.55	11.34	10.53
Quantity with Reported Price ...	8.2	11.1	10.7	12.8	12.9	15.2	13.1	23.5	15.9	22.4	21.0
Total Quantity Delivered <sup>a</sup> .....	8.2	12.5	11.7	13.5	15.1	15.8	13.1	23.7	16.3	23.3	21.0
Percentage of Imports Delivered											
with Reported Prices .....	100	89	91	95	85	96	100	99	98	96	100

<sup>a</sup>The figure shown includes U.S. utility, supplier, and trader/broker purchases reported as imports of uranium materials into the United States. Uranium materials reported as imports under loan and exchange transactions are excluded.

Notes: Prices shown are quantity-weighted averages per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent in nominal U.S. dollars. Material quantities are millions of pounds of U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent (U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e).

Sources: 1983—Energy Information Administration, *United States Uranium Marketing Activity 1983* (August 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 16. U.S. Uranium Imports and Prices, 1983-1993**



Sources: 1983—Energy Information Administration, *United States Uranium Marketing Activity 1983* (August 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Uranium Purchases by U.S. Utilities

There were 37 U.S. utilities that received 31.2 million pounds of  $U_3O_8$ e at a price of \$11.97 per pound under purchase contracts in 1993. During the previous year, 40 utilities received 32.7 million pounds for \$13.87 a pound. Two distinct price distributions for 1989 through 1993 are presented in Table 35. Of the 31.2 million

pounds  $U_3O_8$ e delivered to U.S. utilities in 1993 at a price of \$11.97 per pound, 3.9 million pounds (12 percent) were of U.S. origin at a price of \$15.53 per pound. Non-U.S. origin uranium accounted for 27.3 million pounds (88 percent) of the deliveries (Table 36). Some of this material was in the United States and not imported in 1993.

**Table 35. Price Distributions of Uranium Purchases by U.S. Utilities, 1989-1993**

Distr- butions	1989		1990		1991		1992		1993	
	Quantity (million pounds $U_3O_8$ e)	Average Price (\$ per pound $U_3O_8$ e)								
<b>Octile<sup>a</sup>:</b>										
First .....	2.9	9.29	3.9	7.70	4.7	7.45	4.1	7.11	3.9	7.80
Second ...	2.9	9.80	3.9	8.91	4.7	8.52	4.1	7.75	3.9	9.21
Third .....	2.9	10.57	3.9	9.13	4.7	8.93	4.1	7.98	3.9	9.67
Fourth ....	2.9	11.77	3.9	9.59	4.7	9.31	4.1	8.56	3.9	9.90
Fifth .....	2.9	15.19	3.9	10.21	4.7	10.12	4.1	9.75	3.9	9.99
Sixth .....	2.9	17.33	3.9	14.09	4.7	12.67	4.1	13.54	3.9	10.09
Seventh ..	2.9	30.21	3.9	20.72	4.7	18.66	4.1	18.90	3.9	13.81
Eighth ....	2.9	48.18	3.9	44.80	4.7	39.10	4.1	37.37	3.9	25.32
Total ....	23.5	19.04	31.5	15.62	37.4	14.35	32.7	13.87	31.2	11.97
<b>Quartile<sup>b</sup>:</b>										
First .....	2.2	9.87	7.1	8.66	5.7	8.27	7.3	7.58	11.5	9.29
Second ...	3.6	12.24	7.6	10.09	7.3	9.25	6.5	8.94	6.4	9.85
Third .....	8.4	15.33	9.3	13.17	14.7	11.83	11.1	13.03	5.5	10.96
Fourth ....	9.4	27.10	7.5	30.87	9.8	25.43	7.8	25.05	7.8	18.41
Total <sup>c</sup> ....	23.5	19.04	31.5	15.62	37.4	14.35	32.7	13.87	31.2	11.97

<sup>a</sup> Octile distribution divides total pounds of uranium delivered (with a price) into octiles by price and provides the quantity-weighted average price for each octile.

<sup>b</sup> Quartile distribution divides total pounds of uranium delivered (with a price) into quartiles by each utility's aggregate weighted-average price and provides the quantity and average price for each quartile.

<sup>c</sup>Total quantity with a reported price.

Notes: Quantities of uranium are  $U_3O_8$  equivalent ( $U_3O_8$ e) that had a reported price. Prices are quantity-weighted averages per pound  $U_3O_8$  equivalent in nominal U.S. dollars.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1989-1993).

**Table 36. U.S. Utility Purchases of Uranium and Enrichment Services by Origin, 1993**

Origin Country	Deliveries		
	Uranium (million pounds $U_3O_8$ equivalent)	Enrichment Feed (million pounds $U_3O_8$ equivalent)	Separative Work Units (million SWU)
Australia	1.8	1.6	--
Canada	14.0	11.5	--
China	2.9	3.5	W <sup>a</sup>
France	0	W	W <sup>b</sup>
Gabon	W	0.6	--
Germany	W	W	W <sup>c</sup>
Mongolia	W	0	--
Namibia	0.4	0.7	--
Netherlands	--	--	W <sup>d</sup>
Niger	0	(e)	--
NIS <sup>f</sup> Total	6.2	7.3	--
Kazakhstan	1.6	1.1	--
Kyrgyzstan	W	W	--
Russia	3.7	5.4	0.2 <sup>g</sup>
Uzbekistan	W	W	--
South Africa	W	1.1	0 <sup>h</sup>
Spain	0	W	--
United Kingdom	W	W	W <sup>i</sup>
United States	3.9	7.8	8.1 <sup>j</sup>
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>31.2</b>	<b>35.1</b>	<b>8.8</b>

<sup>a</sup> China Nuclear Energy Industry Corp. enrichment plant, Lanzhou Province, Peoples Republic of China.<sup>b</sup> Eurodif enrichment plant, Georges Besse, France.<sup>c</sup> Urenco enrichment plant, Gronau, Germany.<sup>d</sup> Urenco enrichment plant, Almelo, Netherlands.<sup>e</sup> Less than 0.05 million pounds  $U_3O_8$  equivalent.<sup>f</sup> NIS = Newly Independent States<sup>g</sup> Techsnabexport (Tenex) enrichment plants located in Angarsk, Russia; Ekaterinburg, Russia; Krasnoyarsk, Russia; and Tomsk, Russia.<sup>h</sup> Atomic Energy Corporation of South Africa, Ltd. enrichment plant, Valindaba, South Africa.<sup>i</sup> Urenco enrichment plant, Capenhurst, United Kingdom.<sup>j</sup> DOE/USEC enrichment plants, Paducah, Kentucky and Portsmouth, Ohio.

W = Withheld to avoid disclosure of individual company data.

-- = Not applicable.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Deliveries to Enrichment Suppliers by U.S. Utilities

In 1993, U.S. utilities delivered 35.1 million pounds of uranium feed to enrichment suppliers (Tables 36 and 37). Of the 35.1 million pounds of uranium feed, 32.4 million pounds were delivered to DOE/USEC enrichment plants (7.7 million pounds of U.S. origin material and 24.6 million pounds of foreign-origin material). A total of 2.7 million pounds of uranium feed was delivered to foreign enrichment plants in 1993. Enrichment feed deliveries for U.S. enrichment as a percentage of total deliveries was 92 percent in 1993. In 1993, 8.8 million separative work units (SWU) were purchased by U.S. utilities under enrichment service contracts (91 percent from U.S. enrichment and 9 percent from foreign enrichment) (Table 36). Projected feed deliveries for 1994 through 2002 decreased by 25.2 million pounds from those reported in the 1992 survey (Table 38).

ered to foreign enrichment plants in 1993. Enrichment feed deliveries for U.S. enrichment as a percentage of total deliveries was 92 percent in 1993. In 1993, 8.8 million separative work units (SWU) were purchased by U.S. utilities under enrichment service contracts (91 percent from U.S. enrichment and 9 percent from foreign enrichment) (Table 36). Projected feed deliveries for 1994 through 2002 decreased by 25.2 million pounds from those reported in the 1992 survey (Table 38).

**Table 37. Deliveries of Uranium Feed by U.S. Utilities to Enrichment Suppliers, 1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

Enrichment Supplier	Domestic Uranium	Foreign Uranium	Total
Domestic (DOE/USEC) Enrichment Plants .....	7.7	24.6	32.4
Foreign Enrichment Plants .....	0.1	2.7	2.7
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>27.3</b>	<b>35.1</b>

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 38. Projected Shipments of Uranium by Utilities to Domestic and Foreign Enrichment Suppliers, 1994-2003**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

Year of Shipment	Amount to be Shipped		Change from 1992 to 1993	
	As of December 31, 1992	As of December 31, 1993	Annual	Cumulative
1994 .....	43.4	42.7	-0.6	-0.6
1995 .....	42.0	44.6	2.7	2.0
1996 .....	48.3	44.5	-3.8	-1.8
1997 .....	46.9	44.7	-2.1	-3.9
1998 .....	48.5	45.2	-3.3	-7.2
1999 .....	45.8	45.4	-0.4	-7.6
2000 .....	49.5	40.8	-8.6	-16.2
2001 .....	46.0	43.3	-2.7	-19.0
2002 .....	46.9	40.7	-6.2	-25.2
2003 .....	NR	43.4	--	--

NR = Not reported.

-- = Not applicable.

Sources: 1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Uranium Inventories

Total commercial inventories decreased by 12.8 million pounds, from 117.3 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> as of December 31, 1992, to 104.4 million pounds as of December 31, 1993 (Table 39). Utility inventories decreased by 11.3 million pounds from 92.1 million pounds as of December 31, 1992, to 80.7 million pounds as of December 31, 1993. The commercial inventories of

natural uranium at the end of 1993 are equivalent to less than 2 years of supply for utility enrichment feed deliveries (Figure 17). The Department of Energy (DOE) and United States Enrichment Corporation (USEC) inventories of natural uranium increased from 45.8 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> in 1992 to 46.7 million pounds in 1993 (Table 40). The amount of enriched uranium held in inventory by the DOE and USEC increased from 23.1 million pounds to 26.9 million pounds.

**Table 39. Commercial Uranium Inventories at End of Year, 1990-1993**  
 (Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

Type of Uranium Inventory	Utilities				All Companies			
	1990	1991	1992	1993	1990	1991	1992	1993
<b>U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub></b>								
Domestic .....	17.0	13.8	12.6	10.0	33.8	27.7	R24.4	21.7
Foreign .....	8.9	11.0	13.4	16.3	12.1	13.4	R19.9	20.5
Total .....	25.9	24.8	26.0	26.3	45.7	41.1	R44.3	42.2
<b>Natural UF<sub>6</sub><sup>a</sup></b>								
Domestic .....	6.1	1.8	1.5	1.5	6.4	2.2	2.0	2.2
Foreign .....	2.2	1.9	4.0	3.4	2.4	2.0	4.2	4.0
Total .....	8.3	3.7	5.5	4.9	8.8	4.2	6.2	6.2
<b>Natural UF<sub>6</sub> Under Usage Agreements</b>								
Domestic .....	22.6	25.2	18.0	11.7	23.9	25.5	18.1	12.0
Foreign .....	4.7	7.9	8.9	9.3	5.1	7.9	8.9	9.5
Total .....	27.3	33.2	28.9	21.1	29.0	33.5	27.0	21.5
<b>Natural UF<sub>6</sub> at Enrichers<sup>b</sup></b>								
Domestic .....	7.4	3.3	R1.9	1.0	7.4	5.0	R1.9	1.5
Foreign .....	3.3	5.8	R6.3	4.4	3.3	5.8	R6.3	5.0
Total .....	10.7	9.1	8.2	5.4	10.7	10.7	8.2	6.5
<b>Enriched UF<sub>6</sub> at Enrichers</b>								
Domestic .....	NR	1.3	1.8	1.6	NR	1.3	1.6	1.6
Foreign .....	NR	1.0	0.9	0.7	NR	1.0	0.9	0.8
Total .....	—	2.3	2.5	2.3	—	2.3	2.5	2.4
<b>Enriched UF<sub>6</sub></b>								
Domestic .....	6.4	4.2	3.2	1.6	7.5	5.0	4.4	3.0
Foreign .....	4.0	4.6	R5.8	7.9	7.3	5.9	R10.7	11.5
Total .....	10.4	8.8	R9.0	9.5	14.8	10.3	R15.1	14.4
<b>Fabricated Fuel (Enriched UF<sub>6</sub>)</b>								
Domestic .....	12.3	7.6	R8.4	6.2	12.3	7.6	R8.4	6.2
Foreign .....	7.7	8.4	R5.6	5.1	7.7	8.4	R5.6	5.1
Total .....	20.0	16.0	R14.0	11.3	20.0	16.0	R14.0	11.3
<b>Total Inventories</b>								
Domestic .....	71.8	57.3	R47.1	33.7	91.1	74.4	R60.7	48.1
Foreign .....	30.9	40.6	R45.0	47.1	38.0	44.3	R56.6	56.3
Total .....	102.7	98.0	R92.1	80.7	129.1	118.7	R117.3	104.4

<sup>a</sup>UF<sub>6</sub> = Uranium hexafluoride.

<sup>b</sup>Includes both natural and enriched uranium for 1990. Beginning in 1992, natural UF<sub>6</sub> and enriched UF<sub>6</sub> at enrichment suppliers were reported separately.

NR = Revised data. NR = Not Reported.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1990-1991—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1992-1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table 40. Commercial and U.S. Government Inventories of Natural and Enriched Uranium as of End of Year, 1990-1993  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)**

Type of Uranium Inventory	Inventories at the End of the Year			
	1990	1991	1992	1993
<b>Utility Stocks</b>				
Natural Uranium .....	61.5	70.9	R66.5	57.6
Enriched Uranium <sup>a</sup> .....	41.2	27.1	R25.5	23.1
<b>Domestic Supplier Stocks</b>				
Natural Uranium .....	22.0	18.7	R19.1	18.7
Enriched Uranium <sup>a</sup> .....	4.4	2.0	6.1	5.0
Total Commercial Stocks .....	129.1	118.7	R117.3	104.4
<b>Government-Owned Stocks<sup>b</sup></b>				
Natural Uranium .....	59.8	48.8	45.8	46.7
Enriched Uranium .....	32.8	36.7	23.1	26.9

<sup>a</sup>Includes amounts reported as inventories of UF<sub>6</sub> at Enrichment Suppliers.

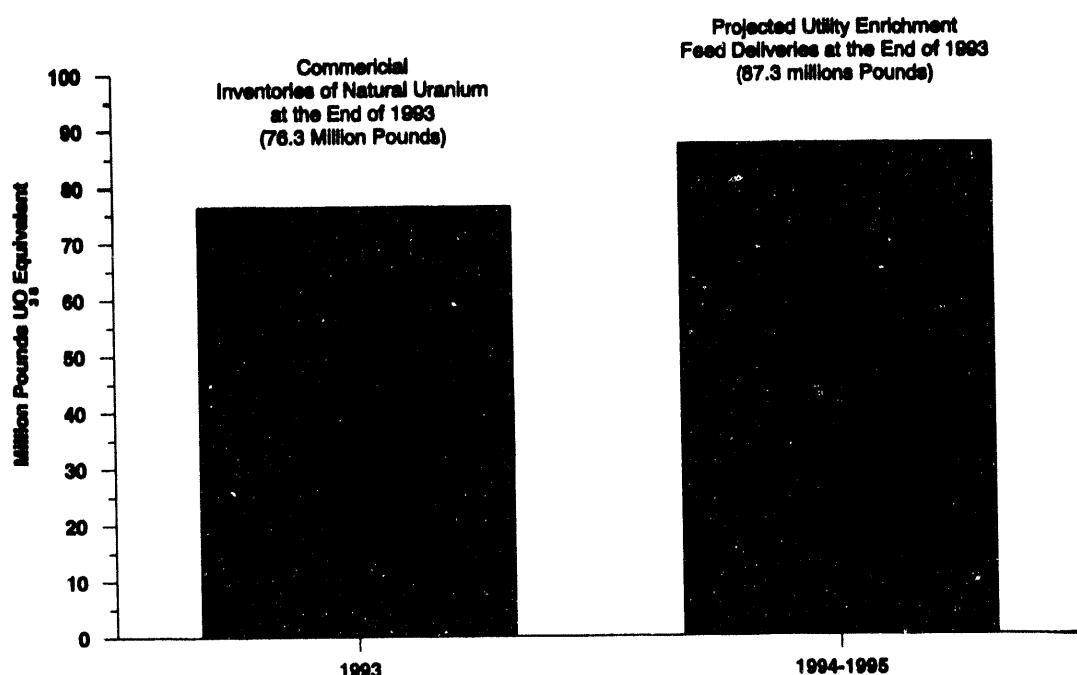
<sup>b</sup>Includes amounts reported as inventories by DOE and the United States Enrichment Corporation (USEC) for 1993.

R = Revised data.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1990-1991—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1992-1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993). 1990-1993, Government-owned uranium only—Office of Uranium Programs (NE-30), U.S. Department of Energy, and the United States Enrichment Corporation (USEC).

**Figure 17. Commercial Inventories of Uranium for 1993 and Utility Enrichment Feed Deliveries for 1994-1995 as of December 31, 1993**



Note: Values for Projected Utility Enrichment Feed Deliveries for the years indicated equal the amounts to be shipped in Table 38.  
Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Uranium Used in Fuel Assemblies

The total amount of new uranium fuel loaded into U.S. nuclear reactors during 1993 was 45.1 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e, as reported by utilities and reactor operators. This was 2.2 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e more than in 1992. These quantities do not include any fuel rods removed from reactors and later reloaded into the reactor.

## Secondary Market Activities

Secondary market transactions include sales, exchanges, and loans of uranium other than direct sales by suppliers to U.S. utilities or direct imports by U.S. utilities. For 1993, utility exchanges and net loans of uranium with suppliers totaled 3.8 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e. Utility sales to suppliers totaled 2.1 million pounds. Intersupplier transactions totaled 41.9 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e in 1993. Intersupplier sales were 15.3 million pounds; exchanges were 12.2 million pounds; and loans were 14.4 million pounds. Interutility transactions totaled 0.6 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e in 1993.

## Anticipated Uranium Market Requirements of U.S. Utilities

### Unfilled Uranium Requirements

Unfilled requirements are the additional natural uranium that utilities need to purchase after considering their total future enrichment feed delivery requirements, less inventory drawdowns and deliveries under existing procurement contracts. Unfilled requirements also include purchases necessary to maintain a desired level of inventory coverage.

Annual unfilled uranium requirements for reactors in operation or under construction for 1994 through 2003 are reported, as of the end of 1993, to be 264.3 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>e (Table 41). Unfilled requirements for the period 1994 through 2002 show a decrease, from 234.9 million pounds reported at the end of 1992, to 217.8 million pounds reported at the end of 1993.

**Table 41. Unfilled Uranium Requirements of Utilities, 1994-2003**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

Year	As of December 31, 1991		As of December 31, 1992		As of December 31, 1993	
	Annual	Cumulative	Annual	Cumulative	Annual	Cumulative
1994 .....	9.3	9.3	6.2	6.2	2.6	2.6
1995 .....	17.4	26.6	8.8	15.0	6.5	9.1
1996 .....	22.9	49.5	15.4	30.4	12.4	21.5
1997 .....	27.9	77.4	22.2	52.6	20.4	42.0
1998 .....	38.8	116.0	29.8	82.4	25.8	67.8
1999 .....	41.7	157.7	32.4	114.9	28.3	96.1
2000 .....	40.3	198.0	38.1	152.9	32.9	128.9
2001 .....	45.2	243.2	40.8	193.7	46.9	175.9
2002 .....	--	--	41.1	234.9	42.0	217.8
2003 .....	--	--	--	--	46.5	264.3

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1991-1993—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Uranium Requirements

Data from various parts of this chapter are combined in Table 42 to produce an aggregate picture of selected aspects of U.S. uranium requirements. Anticipated market requirements are computed by summing the quantities of uranium under contract and unfilled requirements. Utility contracts for uranium include firm and optional domestic purchase commitments and imports.

The two components of anticipated market requirements are shown in Figure 18. Unfilled requirements constitute a small portion of anticipated market requirements in 1994. However, they increase to 48 percent of total anticipated requirements by 1997 and to 93 percent by

2002. Also shown in Figure 18 is the schedule reported by U.S. utilities for enrichment feed deliveries to their enrichment suppliers. For the years 1994 through 2000, utilities apparently plan to meet a portion of their enrichment feed deliveries by drawing down uranium inventories.

Potential Inventory Drawdown represents the difference between anticipated market requirements and reported enrichment feed deliveries. When reported enrichment feed deliveries in a year exceed anticipated market requirements, a potential can exist for drawdown of inventory. When feed deliveries are less than anticipated market requirements, a potential can exist for build-up of inventory.

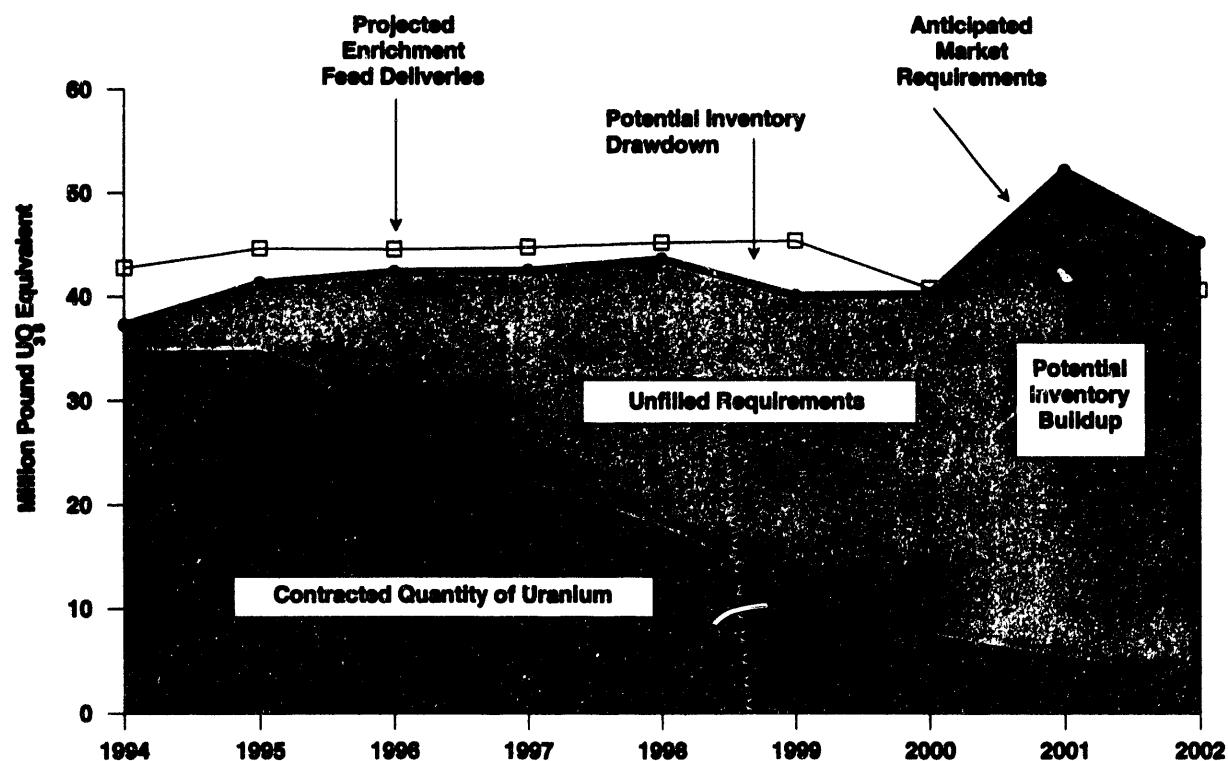
**Table 42. Anticipated Uranium Market Requirements of Utilities, 1994-2002, as of December 31, 1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> Equivalent)

Year of Delivery	Quantity of Uranium Under Contract	Unfilled Requirements	Anticipated Market Requirements	Projected Enrichment Feed Deliveries
1994 .....	34.7	2.6	37.2	42.7
1995 .....	34.8	6.5	41.3	44.6
1996 .....	30.0	12.4	42.4	44.5
1997 .....	22.1	20.4	42.5	44.7
1998 .....	17.8	25.8	43.6	45.2
1999 .....	11.8	28.3	40.1	45.4
2000 .....	7.4	32.9	40.3	40.8
2001 .....	5.3	46.9	52.2	43.3
2002 .....	3.3	42.0	45.3	40.7

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Figure 18. Anticipated Uranium Market Requirements of Utilities, 1994-2002, as of December 31, 1993**

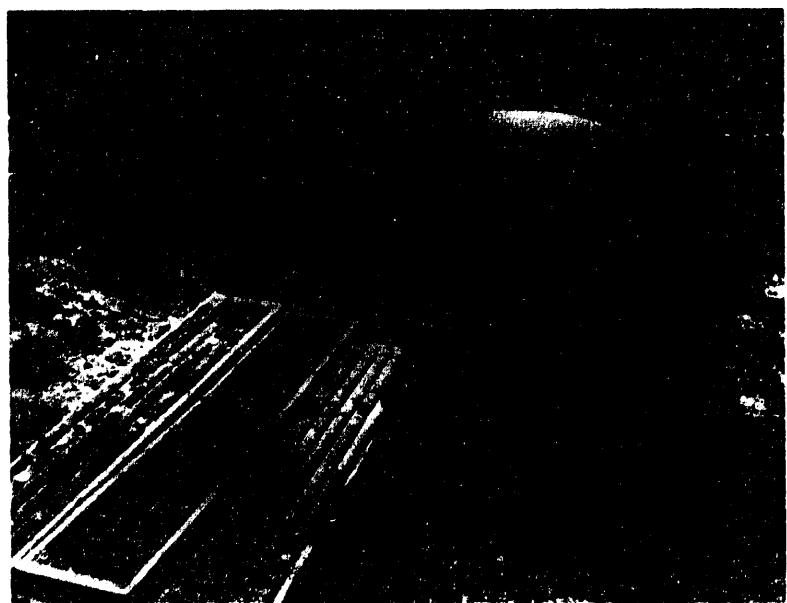


Note: Values for Projected Enrichment Feed Deliveries equal the amount to be shipped shown in Table 38. Values for contracted quantities and unfilled requirements are cumulative.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## **Appendix A**

### **Survey Methodology**



*Diamond drill core, obtained by drilling through a subsurface ore horizon, can provide information about the spatial distribution of uranium mineralization and other details of host-rock characteristics. The information is used in the planning of follow up development drilling and any future mining operations.*

## Appendix A

# Survey Methodology

### Survey Design

The 10th comprehensive survey of the U.S. uranium industry was conducted in 1994 by the Energy Information Administration (EIA) using the "Uranium Industry Annual Survey," Form EIA-858. Data were collected from all companies involved in the U.S. uranium industry. The survey form was mailed to these firms in January 1994. The data reported in this publication were developed from the Form EIA-858 1993 survey and predecessor data bases.

Respondents to the "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" were asked to provide data current to the end of 1993 about the following: uranium raw materials activities (including land holdings, exploration and development activities, uranium-bearing properties and resources, uranium mines, uranium processing facilities, and uranium industry employment for exploration, mining, milling, processing, and reclamation); uranium marketing activities (including contracts, contract prices, delivery schedules, uranium inventories, enrichment feed deliveries, unfilled market requirements, uranium used in fuel assemblies, and purchases of enrichment services.)

The data collected on Form EIA-858 are subject to various sources of error. These sources are: (1) coverage (the list of respondents may not be complete or, on the other hand, there may be double counting); (2) non-response (all units that are surveyed may not respond or may not provide all the information requested); (3) respondents (respondents may commit errors in reporting the data); (4) processing (the data collection agency may omit or incorrectly transcribe a submission); (5) concept (the data collection elements may not measure the items they were intended to measure); and (6) adjustments (errors may be made in estimating values for missing data).

<sup>1</sup>Sampling error is a measure of the variation that occurs by chance because a sample rather than a complete enumeration of units is surveyed.

Because the "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" is not a sample survey, the estimates shown in this report are not subject to sampling error.<sup>1</sup> Although it is not possible to present estimates of non-sampling error, precautionary steps were taken at each stage of the survey design to minimize the possible occurrence of these errors. The steps are described below, with the error they were designed to minimize shown in parenthesis.

### Survey Universe and Frame (Coverage Errors)

The survey universe includes all companies involved in the U.S. uranium industry. The universe includes all firms meeting one or more of the following criteria: (1) are controllers or were controllers during any portion of 1993, or are identified in EIA records as the most recent controllers, of uranium properties, mines, mills, or plant; (2) involved as controllers of uranium exploration and development ventures in the United States; (3) incurred uranium exploration expenditures in 1993 or plan such expenditures in 1994; (4) hold uranium reserves; (5) control uranium mining properties; (6) control commercial uranium extraction operations; and (7) purchase, sell, held, or own domestic- or foreign-origin uranium; offered uranium enrichment services; imported or exported uranium; and (utilities only) purchased uranium enrichment services from an enrichment supplier. (See Form EIA-858 in Appendix D for an explanation of these categories.)

The respondent list used for the Form EIA-858 survey was developed from a frame of all establishments known to meet the selection criteria. The frame of potential respondents was compiled from previous surveys and from information in the public domain. The frame was in-

tended to cover the following: all utilities owning nuclear-fueled generating stations; uranium converters, enrichers, and fuel fabricators; uranium traders and brokers; large and small companies actively engaged in exploration, development, or extraction in the U.S. uranium industry; and companies holding all large properties with uranium reserves. Companies meeting these criteria include: those involved in exploration, development, mining, milling, and trading of uranium; landowners; fuel converters, enrichers, and fabricators; and utilities with whole or partial ownership in operating or planned uranium-fueled power plants.

### **Survey Procedures (Nonresponse)**

The survey forms were sent via first class mail to ensure their receipt only by the proper respondent organization. If the U.S. Postal Service was unable to deliver the survey form, the corrected address was obtained where possible. In a few instances, businesses that had reported in earlier surveys were no longer operating. All known companies currently conducting business in the U.S. uranium industry were contacted during this survey.

Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey," is a self-administered questionnaire requesting data about many areas of company operations. The scope of the questions is necessarily broad, and self-reporting of company-specific data is required.

Cooperation from industry on the 1993 survey was, as in previous years, excellent. A large number of respondents replied to the form within the specified deadlines. Those that had not responded by the due dates (March 1st for Schedules A and B) were telephoned to encourage submission of the forms, and those calls resulted in the submission of most of the remaining forms. In addition, a followup letter was mailed to nonrespondents requesting compliance with the survey by May 15th. Subsequently, telephone calls were made to obtain forms not yet submitted. In a few instances, company data were collected through telephone conversations, followed by submissions of the survey forms.

In order to reduce the burden to the respondents, every effort was made to identify the properties, mines, mills, plants, and long-term contracts that form the bulk of responses to the 1992 survey. Selected data elements for these items that were reported by industry companies on the previous year's forms were preprinted on the 1993 form.

### **Data Editing, Analysis, and Processing (Respondent and Processing Errors)**

The survey forms are logged in and reviewed by agency personnel prior to data entry into the Uranium Industry Annual System, an automated data base containing all current and historical data from each company's submissions. The data base is maintained on the EIA computer facility in Washington, DC. After entry into the data base, a copy of each section of the Form EIA-858 was distributed to the Survey Management Division analyst responsible for that section. The submissions were checked for internal consistency, and the reported data were compared with previous collections of similar data. After reviewing these submissions, the analyst consulted with the reporting company, as needed, to resolve data problems and to confirm any corrections of the data.

Data areas that were reviewed and the corrections that were made differed from company to company. Most represented different interpretations of the data item definitions. No data in the data base were changed without first consulting with the reporting company. Computer edits were also used to identify keypunch errors, out-of-range values, and unlikely data combinations. These also were either corrected to represent the data reported on the submissions or were changed only after confirming the corrected values by telephone conversations with company representatives. Data coding and entry errors were eliminated by proofing data after entry. All changes to reported data are documented.

### **Response Rates**

Schedule A of Form EIA-858 was mailed to 76 firms, Schedule B was mailed to 134 firms. The response statistics for the 1993 survey are shown in Table A1. Overall, 92 percent of the schedules that were mailed to industry companies were returned with the data requested on the form or marked as not applicable to the company for this survey year.

### **Missing Data**

Some omissions of data were identified during the prescreening and editing of the data. Most omitted data elements fell into two categories: withheld because of

contractual constraints or contracts that were under litigation, or inadvertent omissions. Respondents were contacted regarding omissions to obtain the data or to verify that it could not be reported. Only confirmed company-reported data are contained in the data base and included in this report.

**Table A1. Response Statistics for the 1993 Uranium Industry Annual Survey**

Response Status	Schedule	
	A	B
Survey Schedules Mailed Out .....	76	134
Data Provided .....	57	82
Reported as Not Applicable <sup>a</sup> .....	19	52

<sup>a</sup>Includes eight non-respondents stating that in 1993 the company did not meet any of the criteria for inclusion in the survey.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

data it collects and publishes. The policy covers revisions to prior published data. This new policy was initially implemented with the publication of the Uranium Industry Annual 1992.

1. Annual survey data are published either as *preliminary* or *final* when they first appear in a data report. Data released as *preliminary* will be identified as such. When necessary, preliminary data will be revised and declared to be *final* at the next publication of that data.
2. Monthly and quarterly survey data are published initially as *preliminary* data. They will be revised only after the completion of the data collection cycle for the full 12-month survey period. Revisions will not be made to monthly or quarterly data prior to this time.
3. The magnitude of historical data revisions experienced will be included in each data report to inform the reader about the accuracy of the data presented.
4. Revisions to data published as *final* will be made only in the event that newly available information would result in a change to published data of greater than one percent difference at the national level. Revisions for changes of lesser magnitudes will be made at the discretion of the Office Director.

All data, except for uranium inventories data are published as final data. Data on uranium inventories for the survey year are published as preliminary data because survey respondents are requested to make changes to their prior year inventories data, if necessary, when reporting inventories data for the current survey year. These revised inventory data are indicated by an "R" in front of the revised data cell.

Changes to the prior year's total uranium inventory figures based on revisions reported on Form EIA-858 have been: for 1992, 0.1 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (<0.1 percent); 1991, -1.3 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (-1.1); 1990, -3.1 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (-2.3); 1989, 1.0 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (0.7); 1988, 0.1 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (<0.1); 1987, 0.3 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (0.2); and 1986, 0.4 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (0.2 percent).

## Nondisclosure of Data

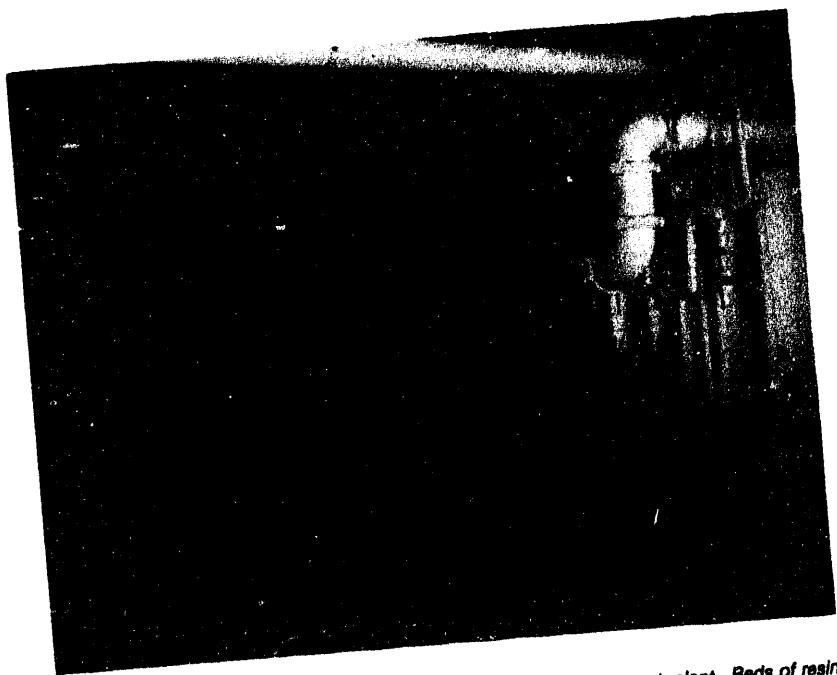
To protect the confidentiality of individual respondents' data, a policy was implemented to ensure that the reporting of survey data in this publication would not associate those data with a particular company. This is in compliance with EIA Standard No. 88-05-06, "Nondisclosure of Company Identifiable Data in Aggregate Cells." In tables where the nonzero value of a cell is composed of data from fewer than three companies or if a single company dominates a table-cell value so that the publication of the value would lead to identification of

a company's data, then the EIA classifies the cell value as "sensitive," and the cell value is withheld ("W") from publication. Within a table with a sensitive cell value, selected values in other cells of the table are also withheld, as necessary, so that the sensitive cell value cannot be computed using the values in published cells.

A sensitive table-cell value can be reported, if permission is first obtained from each company (whose data contribute to the sensitivity) to publish the value and if the company believes that publishing the value would not harm its competitive position. This is the only exception to the application of EIA Standard No. 88-05-06 in this report.

## Appendix B

### Technical Notes



Ion exchange resin-bead tanks and flow-control pipes at an in situ leach plant. Beds of resin beads in the tanks (background) selectively adsorb uranium-bearing anions from incoming well-field solutions by the process of ion exchange, in which anions are captured on the surface of each resin bead to concentrate uranium values from the relatively dilute well-field solutions. Ion-exchange can provide high uranium recovery and a final uranium product of high purity.

## Appendix B

# Technical Notes

### History and Legal Authority

From August 1942 through 1946, the Manhattan Engineer District (MED), under the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, was responsible for development of nuclear weapons.<sup>1</sup> In that role, MED administered U.S. uranium procurement programs along with its nuclear research and development, engineering, and production operations.<sup>2</sup> The Atomic Energy Act, signed on August 1, 1946, resulted in the establishment of the Atomic Energy Commission (AEC). By Executive Order 9816, the Government-owned facilities and functions of MED were transferred to the AEC at midnight December 31, 1946. The following is quoted from a 1982 DOE publication.<sup>3</sup>

*Procurement of uranium concentrates by the AEC spanned the period from 1947 through 1970. During those years, in definable stages, the market for uranium concentrates changed from a monopsony with the Federal Government as the only buyer, to a completely commercial market with no Government purchases. From the viewpoint of the Government as a consumer, the foreseeable supply of uranium increased from desperately short of that which was required for defense needs, to adequate, to surplus. Procurement policies and contracting practices were adopted, implemented, and modified in response to the Government's changing needs and the perceived lack or adequacy of uranium supplies with which to meet them.*

*The AEC procurement policies and practices were not dictated solely by its defense needs, however. The agency was also guided by provisions of the Atomic Energy Acts of 1946 and*

*1954, which were designed to foster development and utilization of atomic energy for peaceful purposes. Therefore, procurement policies also reflected concern for fostering and maintaining a producing uranium industry which would be able to supply the nation's expected uranium requirements for private nuclear power development.*

The Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (Public Law 83-703) eased the Government's control over nonmilitary uses of atomic energy by making lawful the private development and ownership of reactors. The Act stipulated that the fuel to power privately owned reactors could be obtained only from the AEC through lease arrangements. By 1963, advances had taken place to further the commercial viability of nuclear power, and many interest groups contended that nuclear fuels should be allowed to compete with other fuels in the marketplace.

Legislation to permit private ownership of nuclear fuels was passed in 1964 in the form of the Private Ownership of Special Nuclear Materials Act (Public Law 88-489). This Act allowed the AEC to provide toll-paid enrichment services for privately owned uranium. It also authorized the AEC to limit the offering of enrichment services for foreign-origin uranium owned by domestic customers to the extent necessary to maintain a viable domestic uranium industry. The latter provision has been the authority upon which the AEC and successor agencies have monitored the status of the U.S. uranium industry.

Public Law No. 97-415, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Authorization Act of 1983 enacted on January 4, 1983, further strengthened the Federal Gov-

<sup>1</sup>R.G. Hewlett and O.E. Anderson, Jr., "A History of the United States Atomic Energy Commission," *The New World, 1939-1946*, Volume 1 (University Park, Pennsylvania: The Pennsylvania State University Press, 1962), p. 82.

<sup>2</sup>U.S. Department of Energy, *Summary History of Domestic Uranium Procurement Under U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Contracts*, Final Report, GJBX-220(82) (Grand Junction, Colorado, October 1982), p. 3.

<sup>3</sup>U.S. Department of Energy, *Summary History of Domestic Uranium Procurement Under U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Contracts*, GJBX-220(82) (Grand Junction, Colorado, October 1982), pp. 3-4.

ernment's role in monitoring the status of the U.S. uranium industry. This law amended the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 by adding Section 170B, which required the Secretary of Energy to determine annually, for the years 1983 through 1992, the viability of the domestic uranium industry.

Determination of the uranium industry's viability requires a continuing review of the industry's status and prospects. Reports on domestic uranium raw materials and marketing activities have been published since 1968, first under the direction of the AEC, later by the Energy Research and Development Administration, then by the Assistant Secretary for Nuclear Energy, Office of Uranium Enrichment and Assessment in the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), and more recently by the Energy Information Administration (EIA). The legal authority for Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey," is stated on the form as follows:

*Data on this mandatory survey are collected under authority of Section 170B of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended (42 U.S.C. 790a) and the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 2210b).*

On October 24, 1992, the Congress enacted the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT 1992), Public Law 102-486. This law provides under Subtitle B, 42 USC § 2296b-4, Sec. 1015, that:

*... the owner or operator of any civilian nuclear power reactor shall report to the Secretary (of Energy), acting through the Administrator of the Energy Information Administration, for activities of the previous fiscal year—*

*(1) the country of origin and the seller of any uranium or enriched uranium purchased or imported into the United States either directly or indirectly by such owner or operator; and*

*(2) the country of origin and the seller of any enrichment services purchased by such owner or operator.*

The information is required to be made available to the Congress annually.

## Uranium and the Uranium Industry: A Brief Description

Prior to 1942, uranium for domestic consumption was obtained from ores that were mined primarily for their associated radium and vanadium.<sup>4</sup> The radium was used in medical therapy; the vanadium was used primarily to improve the metallurgical properties of steel, cast iron, and other metals. The uranium was used in manufacturing glass and ceramics to produce yellow-to-brown colors; it was also used in making special alloys of steel, copper, and nickel.

Since passage of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, uranium has been produced primarily as a fuel for nuclear reactors. Heat produced by the fissioning of U<sup>235</sup> in a reactor is used to generate steam, which is then used to generate electricity. One pound of natural uranium can produce as much energy as about 14,000 pounds of coal. Uranium is also used in the production of various radioactive isotopes for medical and other applications and for scientific research.

The average concentration of uranium in the earth's crust is approximately 2 parts per million. Uranium is more abundant than such "common" elements as mercury, silver, and gold. Many rocks contain minor quantities of uranium, and economically important quantities occur in naturally formed concentrations of minerals such as pitchblende, uraninite, coffinite, and carnotite. Pitchblende, which contains various uranium oxides, is the richest uranium ore mineral.

In the United States, most uranium deposits occur in sandstone host rocks. Significant deposits also occur in mineralized breccia in solution-collapse structures and as veins and fracture fillings in metamorphic and granitic rocks, and, to a lesser extent, in volcanic rocks which host lower-grade deposits. Uranium deposits in sandstones commonly consist of finely divided uranium mineral grains that fill pore spaces, and the uranium can replace some primary mineral grains and cementing materials of the host rock. Other metals associated with uranium in some deposits are vanadium, copper, selenium, molybdenum, beryllium, and chromium.

Exploration for uranium deposits can involve searching for near-surface deposits as well as deposits at depths of

<sup>4</sup>U.S. Geological Survey, Warren I. Finch and others, "Uranium," *United States Mineral Resources*, Professional Paper 820 (Washington, DC, 1973), pp. 455-468.

several thousand feet. A principal technique in uranium exploration involves the measurement of radioactivity in holes drilled to evaluate a prospective host rock. Systematic logging of boreholes with a variety of geophysical techniques, including gamma-ray, self-potential, resistivity, and other surveys, is a standard practice in uranium exploration. Modern exploration procedures also include detailed geological mapping, geochemical surveys, and analysis of borehole cuttings and cores in the field and laboratory. The principal States in which uranium-bearing ores have been mined, primarily for their uranium content, are Arizona, Colorado, Nebraska, New Mexico, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming. Both openpit and under-ground mining methods can be used to produce uranium ores from the ground; these methods are referred to as "conventional" mining. In addition, significant amounts of uranium concentrate are produced by "nonconventional" methods such as solution mining (in situ leaching), and recovery as a byproduct of phosphate, copper, and beryllium production.

At uranium mills, usually located near conventional mines, uranium is extracted from ores by chemical leaching to obtain uranium concentrate. The concentrate from mills, in situ leach plants (including slurry), and byproduct recovery is shipped to conversion facilities, where it is used in the production of uranium hexafluoride ( $UF_6$ ).

Uranium hexafluoride is the feed material for the uranium enrichment process. Currently there are two types of enrichment processes used commercially: gaseous diffusion and centrifuge. In the gaseous diffusion process used in the United States, gaseous  $UF_6$  is passed through a series, or cascade, of porous membrane filters. The  $UF_6$  contains the uranium isotopes  $U^{235}$  (0.7 percent), which is naturally fissionable, and  $U^{238}$  (99.3 percent), which is not naturally fissionable. In the filtering process,  $UF_6$  molecules containing the  $U^{235}$  isotope diffuse through the filters more readily than molecules containing the  $U^{238}$  isotope. Repeated several times in series, the diffusion process eventually results in two product streams of  $UF_6$ . Compared with the original feed material, one product stream is relatively enriched in the isotope  $U^{235}$ , and the other is relatively depleted in  $U^{235}$ .

In the enrichment process for commercial nuclear fuel, the concentration of  $U^{235}$  is increased from the naturally occurring 0.7 percent to about 3.5 percent. Enrichment is necessary for uranium used as fuel in light-water reactors, because the amount of fissile  $U^{235}$  in natural uranium is too low to sustain a nuclear chain reaction in those reactors. Uranium used as fuel for heavy-water reactors

does not require enrichment.

At the fuel fabrication plant, the enriched  $UF_6$  is converted to uranium dioxide ( $UO_2$ ). The uranium dioxide is compressed into solid, cylinder-shaped pellets that are placed in hollow rods made of a zirconium stainless-steel alloy. These rods are grouped to form fuel-rod assemblies, which, in various configurations, are shipped to nuclear power plants for use as nuclear reactor fuel.

## **Estimation of Reserves and Potential Resources**

This section discusses the methodologies used to estimate the U.S. uranium resources. Three classes of resources are estimated: Reserves, Estimated Additional Resources (EAR), and Speculative Resources (SR). EAR and SR categories have been updated using information provided by the U.S. Geological Survey.

A diagram showing a comparison of nomenclatural schemes used by the EIA and predecessor agencies for reporting estimates of U.S. uranium resources since 1974 is provided in Figure B1.

## **Appraisal of Potential Resources**

The appraisal of the Nation's potential resources of uranium, which comprise the EAR and SR categories, is based on extensive data collected under the uranium procurement and resource appraisal programs of DOE, its predecessor agencies, and the USGS. These data include: analyses of company-supplied gamma-ray logs of drill holes; chemical assays of core samples; data from geochemical surveys of groundwater and stream water and sediment; aerial radiometric surveys; limited selective drilling to fill voids in subsurface information; and extensive geological studies of field areas throughout the United States.

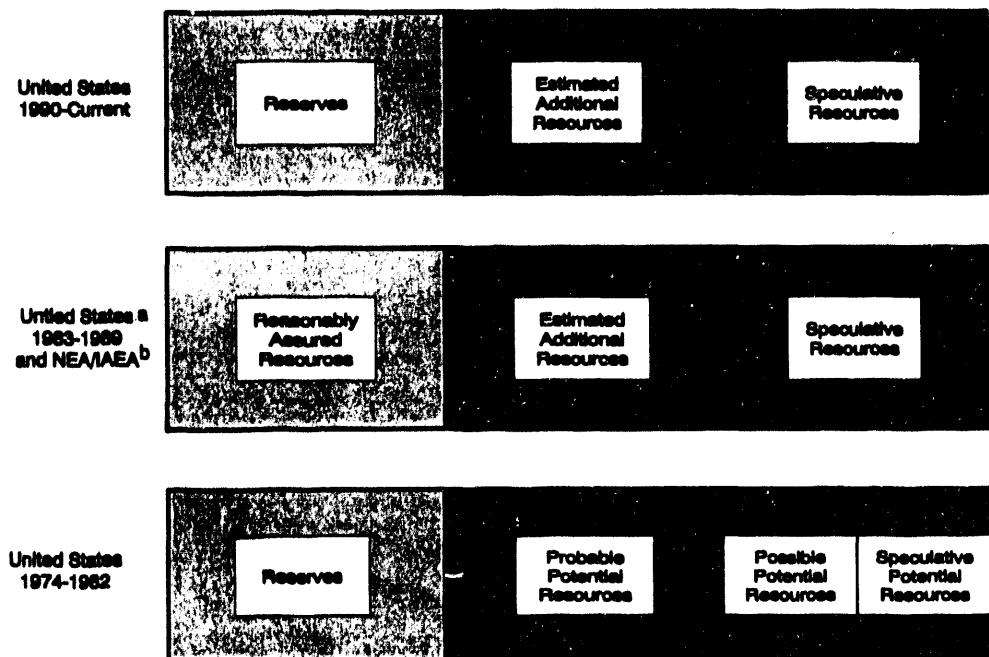
An estimate of the uranium endowment is calculated for each geologically favorable setting delineated. The estimate is derived through evaluation and integration of data from field studies, as well as from mathematical and geological models of known uranium deposits (control areas). The uranium endowment, for a given geographical area under study, is an estimate of the quantity of all uranium-bearing material with a grade of at least 0.01 percent  $U_3O_8$  postulated to occur in that setting. This estimate is made before any consideration is given to the economics of exploration and exploi-

tation. It therefore includes undiscovered resources (EAR and SR), as well as associated additional material at or above the 0.01 percent cut-off grade within the area for which the estimate is made.

In the estimation of potential resources, economic factors for discovering, mining, and milling the undiscovered deposits in the favorable area are determined, and the costs are computed considering information about deposit location, depth, and other parameters. Computer-based models are used to determine operating costs for mining, hauling, milling, severance and ad valorem taxes, royalty, and capital costs for land acquisition, exploration,

development, mining, and milling. All costs are forward costs: that is, costs that have not been incurred. The cost factors are used to calculate average and cut-off grades that are expected to be economic for the \$30-, \$50-, and \$100-per-pound  $U_3O_8$  category in each favorable area. A grade-tonnage relationship, usually derived from the selected control area, is also needed to calculate economic potential resources. The grade-tonnage relationship is used to define a probability distribution for various grades, which in turn is used to develop a probability statement about the quantity of resources likely to meet or exceed the grade criteria.

**Figure B1. Comparison of Historical and Current U.S. and NEA/IAEA Classification Nomenclatures for Uranium Resources**



<sup>a</sup>This nomenclature was adopted in 1983 by the U.S. Department of Energy and was patterned after the Nuclear Energy Agency/International Atomic Energy Agency Standard.

The classifications shown for the United States prior to and after 1983 and the NEA/IAEA are not strictly comparable, because the criteria used in the individual systems are not identical. Precise correlations are not possible, particularly for the less assured resources. Nonetheless, based on the principal criterion of geological assurance of existence, this figure presents a reasonable approximation of uranium resources classification comparability.

<sup>b</sup>NEA/IAEA: Nuclear Energy Agency/International Atomic Energy Agency.

Note: The NEA/IAEA separates the Estimated Additional Resources (EAR) into Categories I and II based primarily on geological inference. Categories I and II of EAR are not utilized for estimates of resources in the United States.

Source: Prepared by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels.

## Estimates of Potential Uranium Resources, 1965 Through 1973

Prior to 1974, estimates of undiscovered uranium resources made by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) were assigned to a single resource class, potential uranium resources. The estimates were made for geologically favorable settings in the western United States, primarily in and adjacent to established uranium mining districts, by using the principles of geological analogy to compare geological characteristics favorable for the occurrence of uranium deposits between a "favorable" area and a similar area with known deposits. The methodology yielded point estimates that lacked associated probability distributions. The estimates of potential uranium resources made for 1965 through 1973 are shown in Table B1.

## Potential Uranium Resources, 1974 - 1993

From January 1974 through September 1983, the Atomic Energy Commission (AEC), the Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA), and the DOE conducted the National Uranium Resource Evaluation (NURE) program to appraise the uranium resources (including uranium reserves) in favorable geological settings throughout the United States. Estimates of potential resources made during these years were reported for three resource classes to aid in describing the reliability of potential resources.

ties of potential resources across the wide variety of geological environments investigated during the nationwide program. The three classes of resources used during the NURE program were Probable Potential, Possible Potential, and Speculative Potential Resources. The NURE program was terminated in 1983.

## Support from the U.S. Geological Survey

In accordance with a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) signed in 1984 between the EIA and the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) of the U.S. Department of the Interior, the USGS provides support for the annual assessment of the Nation's uranium endowment and its undiscovered uranium resources. Through its ongoing geological programs, the USGS conducts studies of uranium districts and favorable geological environments in selected localities where, because of the availability of new scientific knowledge or industry-developed information relating to uranium resources, opportunities exist for updating the National uranium resource data base, the Uranium Resources Assessment Data (URAD) System, first developed under the NURE program. In this manner, the USGS is continuing the assessment of the Nation's uranium endowment and undiscovered uranium resources begun under the DOE's uranium resource appraisal program. The methodology used by

**Table B1. Potential U.S. Uranium Resources at the End of the Year, 1965-1973**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Year	Forward-Cost Category			
	\$8 per pound	\$10 per pound	\$15 per pound	\$30 per pound
1965 .....	(a)	650	1,050	1,330
1966 .....	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)
1967 .....	490	700	1,140	2,000
1968 .....	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)
1969 .....	770	1,200	1,920	3,200
1970 .....	980	1,360	2,080	3,200
1971 .....	920	1,300	2,000	3,200
1972 .....	900	1,400	2,000	3,200
1973 .....	900	1,400	2,000	3,200

<sup>a</sup>Not estimated at this forward cost.

<sup>b</sup>No estimates were made for the end of years 1966 and 1968.

Note: Potential resources at forward costs above \$30 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> were not estimated prior to 1977.

Source: U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983).

the USGS to develop the U.S. uranium endowment estimates is described in USGS Circular 994 (1987).<sup>5</sup>

In 1989, the EIA's estimate of potential resources reported for the Colorado Plateau region incorporated for the first time values for uranium endowment supplied by the USGS for deposits associated with the solution-collapse, breccia-pipe environment common in the northern Arizona area. The USGS endowment estimates were used in the EIA cost model, along with endowment estimates for other localities to develop estimates of U.S. potential resources.

### Uranium Endowment by Resource Region

The distribution of mean values of uranium endowment estimates provided by the USGS for U.S. resource regions

for 1993 is shown in Table B2. The distribution of endowment values for all regions are unchanged from 1992 values. These endowment values represent the aggregate totals across all favorable localities within each region of the estimated uranium at a grade of 0.01 percent U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> and higher grades. Uranium resource regions are defined by geologic and physiographic characteristics and the regions are shown in Figure B2.

### Potential Uranium Resources for 1993, EAR and SR

Annual estimates of U.S. potential uranium resources as EAR and SR are prepared from the uranium endowment data. These estimates consist of the portions of the endowment for over 700 favorable localities that could be recoverable at selected forward costs of production based on economic evaluation of anticipated operating and cap-

**Table B2. U.S. Uranium Endowment by Resource Region, 1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Resource Region	Endowment Associated with Estimated Additional Resources <sup>a</sup>	Endowment Associated with Speculative Resources <sup>a</sup>
Colorado Plateau .....	3,950	2,430
Wyoming Basins .....	1,990	450
Coastal Plain .....	910	410
Northern Rockies .....	680	3,940
Colorado and Southern Rockies .....	320	360
Great Plains .....	310	950
Basin and Range .....	1,420	1,080
Central Lowlands .....	(b)	280
Appalachian Highlands .....	120	1,140
Other Regions <sup>b</sup> .....	50	120
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>9,750</b>	<b>11,160</b>

<sup>a</sup>Values shown are the mean values for the distribution of estimates for each forward-cost category, rounded to the nearest 10 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>.

<sup>b</sup>No uranium endowment in the Estimated Additional Resources category is estimated for this resource region.

<sup>c</sup>Includes endowment associated with Estimated Additional Resources for Pacific Coast region and Alaska and endowment associated with Speculative Resources for Columbia Plateau, Pacific Coast, and Southern Canadian Shield regions and Alaska.

Notes: Estimates of uranium that could be recovered as a byproduct of other commodities are not included. Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: Estimates are based on uranium resources data developed under the DOE National Uranium Resources Evaluation (NURE) program using methodology described in *An Assessment Report on Uranium in the United States of America* (October 1980), in U.S. Department of Energy *Uranium Industry Seminar* (October 1980), and under the USGS Uranium Resource Assessment project using the methodology described in *Uranium Resources Assessment by the Geological Survey: Methodology and Plan to Update the National Resource Base*, U.S. Geological Survey Circular 934 (1987).

<sup>5</sup>W.I. Finch and R.B. McCammon, "Uranium Resource Assessment by the Geological Survey: Methodology and Plan to Update the National Resource Base," U.S. Geological Survey Circular 944 (Denver, Colorado, 1987), p. 31.

**Figure B2. Uranium Resource Regions of the United States**



Source: U.S. Department of Energy, *An Assessment Report on Uranium in the United States of America*, GJO-111(80) (Grand Junction, Colorado, October 1980).

ital costs, cutoff grade, minimum mining grade, and other factors.

Estimates of U.S. EAR and SR were updated for 1993 by using revised economic index values (current to December 1993) in the URAD System's cost model, the extensive data on potential uranium resources that were compiled during the NURE program, and subsequent data developed by the USGS. The economic indexes are the Wholesale Price Index-Industrial Commodities (WPI), the Marshall and Swift Mining-Milling Equipment Cost Index (MSI), and the Chemical Engineering Plant Cost Index (CEP). For 1990, the URAD System cost model was updated to raise the pre-set threshold value for the average-grade cutoff to reflect the higher range of average grades encountered in deposits in the breccia-pipe environment in northern Arizona. In 1991, the threshold value for the average grade cutoff was removed altogether. This was done in order to reflect more accurately the entire range in grades of the uranium inventory represented by the grade-tonnage curves across all control areas. This

change resulted in overall increases in the estimates for the total EAR and SR cost categories with progressively smaller increases with each higher cost category. Estimates for years prior to 1990 would also be affected by this change; however, the changes in the values are not significant and therefore have not been made. Estimates of potential resources in the EAR and SR classes for 1974 through 1993 are shown in Table B3.

For 1993, the mean values for the \$30-, \$50-, and \$100-per-pound  $U_3O_8$  forward-cost categories of EAR and SR declined slightly when compared with the EAR and SR values for 1992. These differences are not apparent in Table B3, because the values of EAR and SR are rounded to the nearest 100 million pounds  $U_3O_8$  in 1992.

#### **Distribution of EAR and SR by Resource Region**

The mean values of EAR and SR are summarized for principal resource regions and forward-cost categories

**Table B3. U.S. Potential Uranium Resources by Forward-Cost Category and Resource Class, 1974-1993**  
 (Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Year	Forward-Cost Category									
	\$10 per pound		\$15 per pound		\$30 per pound		\$50 per pound		\$100 per pound	
	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>
1974	900	1000	1400	1700	2300	3500	(c)	(c)	(c)	(d)
1975	900	1100	1300	1900	2100	3700	(c)	(c)	(c)	(d)
1976	600	400	1200	1400	2,200	3,200	2,700	3,900	(c)	(d)
1977	(c)	(c)	1100	1300	2,000	3,100	2,800	4,200	(c)	(d)
1978	(c)	(c)	800	600	2,000	2,000	3,000	3,400	(c)	(d)
1979 <sup>c</sup>	(c)	(c)	800	600	2,000	2,000	3,000	3,400	(c)	(d)
1980	(c)	(c)	600	300	1,800	1,300	2,900	2,200	4,200	3,400
1981	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	1,200	900	2,200	1,800	3,500	2,900
1982	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	1,300	900	2,300	1,800	3,800	3,000
1983	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	1,300	1,000	2,400	2,000	3,800	3,200
1984	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	1,300	1,000	2,300	2,000	3,700	3,200
1985	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	1,300	1,000	2,400	1,900	3,800	3,200
1986	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	1,300	1,000	2,400	1,900	3,800	3,200
1987	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	1,300	1,000	2,300	2,000	3,700	3,200
1988	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	1,300	1,000	2,300	2,000	3,800	3,200
1989	(c)	(c)	(c)	(e)	2,300	1,400	3,400	2,300	5,000	3,500
1990	(c)	(c)	(c)	(e)	2,200	1,300	3,400	2,200	4,900	3,500
1991	(c)	(c)	(c)	(e)	2,200	1,400	3,400	2,300	4,900	3,600
1992	(c)	(c)	(e)	(e)	2,200	1,300	3,400	2,300	4,900	3,500
1993	(c)	(c)	(e)	(e)	2,200	1,330	3,340	2,250	4,880	3,510

<sup>a</sup>EAR = Estimated Additional Resources

<sup>b</sup>SR = Speculative Resources

<sup>c</sup>Not estimated for the indicated forward-cost category.

<sup>d</sup>No new estimates were released for the end of 1979, since the NURE program was to publish estimates of potential resources by October 1980.

<sup>e</sup>Resource values were estimated for the \$15 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> forward-cost category, but were not included in the table.

Notes: Values shown are the mean values for the distribution of estimates for each forward-cost category: 1974-1982- rounded to the nearest 100 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>; 1983- rounded to the nearest 10 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. Estimates of uranium that could be recovered as a byproduct of other commodities are not included. Resource values in forward-cost categories are cumulative: that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all resources at the lower cost in that category.

Sources: 1974-1982—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983). 1983-1988—Estimates based on uranium resources data developed under the DOE National Uranium Resource Evaluation (NURE) program, 1974-1983, using methodology described in *An Assessment Report on Uranium in the United States of America* (October 1980) in U.S. Department of Energy, *Uranium Industry Seminar* (October 1980); and under U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Uranium Resource Assessment Project 1989-1993—Estimates based on uranium resources data developed under the NURE program and USGS Uranium Resource Assessment Project using methodology described in *Uranium Resource Assessment by the Geological Survey: Methodology and Plan to Update the National Resource Base*, U.S. Geological Survey Circular 994 (1987).

in Table B4. Resource regions are shown on Figure B2. Declines occurred in 1993 in the \$30-per-pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> EAR values for the Colorado Plateau and in the SR values for the Colorado Plateau, and Other Regions. Declines also are shown for several regions at the higher forward-cost categories. The declines are a result of assumed higher economic indexes due to escalation of costs in the U.S. economy.

#### Distribution of EAR and SR by Land Status

The distribution by land status of mean values for \$50-per-pound EAR and SR at the end of 1993 is shown in Table B5. Estimates for the quantities of EAR show minor changes compared with 1992. The full extent of these small changes is not apparent in the values shown on Table B5, because those values are rounded to the nearest 10 million pounds of U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>.

**Table B4. U.S. Potential Uranium Resources by Forward-Cost Category and Resource Region, 1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Resource Region	Forward-Cost Category					
	\$30 per pound		\$50 per pound		\$100 per pound	
	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>	EAR <sup>a</sup>	SR <sup>b</sup>
Colorado Plateau .....	1,350	480	1,910	780	2,550	1,220
Wyoming Basins .....	160	90	350	160	670	250
Coastal Plain .....	370	130	490	180	600	230
Northern Rockies .....	30	110	60	200	170	300
Colorado and Southern Rockies .....	140	90	180	140	220	190
Basin and Range .....	50	100	160	170	400	320
Other Regions <sup>c</sup> .....	110	330	180	620	270	1,000
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>2,200</b>	<b>1,330</b>	<b>3,340</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>4,880</b>	<b>3,510</b>

<sup>a</sup>EAR = Estimated Additional Resources

<sup>b</sup>SR = Speculative Resources

<sup>c</sup>Includes Appalachian Highlands, Great Plains, Pacific Coast and Sierra Nevada, Central Lowlands, and Columbia Plateau regions and Alaska.

Notes: Values shown are the mean values for the distribution of estimates for each forward-cost category, rounded to the nearest 10 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. Estimates of uranium that could be recovered as a byproduct of other commodities are not included. Resource values in forward-cost categories are cumulative: that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all resources at the lower cost in that category. Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: Prepared by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on uranium resources data developed under DOE National Uranium Resource Evaluation (NURE) program and the USGS Uranium Resource Assessment project, using methodology described in *Uranium Resource Assessment by the Geological Survey: Methodology and Plan to Update the National Resource Base*, U.S. Geological Survey Circular 994 (1987).

Decreases in the quantities over those for 1992 are shown for EAR for Bureau of Land Management Land, Indian Lands, and Private Fee Lands and for SR for Private Fee Lands.

## U.S. Uranium Reserves

Uranium reserves are the estimated quantities of uranium that occur in known deposits of such grade, quantity, configuration, and depth that they can be recovered at or below a specified cost with state-of-the-art mining and processing technology. Estimated reserves are based on direct radiometric and chemical measurements in drill holes and other types of sampling of deposits. Mineral grades and thickness, spatial relationships, depths below the surface, mining and reclamation methods, distances to milling facilities, and amenability of ores to processing are considered in the evaluation. The amounts of uranium in ore that could be exploited within specified forward-cost levels are estimated according to conventional engineering practices, using available engineering, geologic, and economic data. Uranium reserves estimated by the DOE have been adjusted for mining dilution and mill recovery.

The costs used to categorize uranium resources are forward costs (operating and capital costs) in current (year of estimate) dollars that would be incurred in producing the uranium. The costs indirectly cover power and fuel, labor, materials, royalties, payroll, severance and ad valorem taxes, insurance, and applicable general and administrative costs. Previous expenditures (before the time of the estimate) for such items as property acquisition, exploration, mine development, and mill construction are excluded. Also excluded are income taxes, profit, and the cost of money. The forward-cost categories are independent of the market price at which the uranium might be sold. In estimating reserves for developed properties, land acquisition and exploration costs commonly are past expenditures and thus are excluded from the cost estimates.

## Procedure for Estimating Reserves, 1964-1983

U.S. uranium reserves from 1964 to 1983 were estimated by the DOE using data voluntarily provided by uranium companies to DOE's Grand Junction Projects Office. Reserves were estimated for each property individually and were based on available data from samples, drill holes,

**Table B5. Estimated Additional Resources (EAR) and Speculative Resources (SR) In the \$50-per-Pound Forward-Cost Category by Land Status at the End of 1993**

Land Status	Estimated Additional Resources		Speculative Resources	
	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	Percent of Total	Million Pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	Percent of Total
<b>Public Lands</b>				
Bureau of Land Management				
and Forest Service Lands .....	980	28.8	480	21.2
Bureau of Reclamation .....	(a)	(b)	(a)	0.2
Wilderness Areas .....	20	0.4	20	0.7
National Park Service Lands .....	110	3.3	10	0.5
Wildlife Refuges .....	(a)	(b)	(a)	0.1
DOE-Administered .....	10	0.2	(a)	(b)
Indian Lands .....	450	13.6	230	10.2
State Lands .....	200	5.9	160	7.2
Private Fee Lands <sup>a</sup> .....	1,530	45.9	1,300	57.7
Other (Military Reservations, Waterways, Reclamation Projects, Proposed Withdrawals, etc.) .....	60	1.8	50	2.2
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>3,340</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>100.0</b>

<sup>a</sup>Value is less than 5 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>.

<sup>b</sup>Value is less than 0.05 percent.

<sup>c</sup>Includes railroad lands and patented claims.

**Notes:** Values shown are the mean values for the distribution of estimates of EAR and SR, rounded to the nearest 10 million pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. Estimates of uranium that could be recovered as a byproduct of other commodities are not included. Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

**Sources:** Prepared by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on uranium resources data developed under DOE National Uranium Resource Evaluation (NURE) program and the USGS Uranium Resource Assessment project, using methodology described in *Uranium Resource Assessment by the Geological Survey: Methodology and Plan to Update the National Resource Base*, U.S. Geological Survey Circular 984 (1987).

and property maps. The amounts of uranium in ore that could be produced from a property at maximum forward costs of \$15-, \$30-, \$50-, and \$100-per-pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> were estimated by the general procedure outlined below. This procedure was applied to the estimates of reserves to be recovered by openpit, underground, and in situ leaching operations.

1. The cut-off grade was determined to define the lowest grade (in percent U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>) of material that could be mined from a property at a given thickness, where the total operating cost per pound of recoverable U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> in such material would be equal to the chosen cost (\$15-, \$30-, \$50-, or \$100-) per-pound. The cut-off grade was determined by the following formula:

$$(M_n + H + R + M_l)(100)$$

$$CG = \frac{(M_n + H + R + M_l)(100)}{(CC)(M_r)(2,000)},$$

$$(CC) (M_r) (2,000)$$

where:

CG = cut-off grade in percent,

M<sub>n</sub> = cost of mining per ton of ore,

H = cost of hauling per ton of ore,

R = royalty costs per ton of ore,  
M<sub>l</sub> = cost of milling per ton of ore,  
CC = chosen cost per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, and  
M<sub>r</sub> = mill recovery rate (in percent).

2. The quantity of mineralized material in the deposit that met or exceeded the cut-off grade and thickness criteria was estimated, in tons of material and average grade adjusted for mining recovery and dilution.
3. All forward operating and capital costs not yet incurred were applied to determine the average cost for mining and processing per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>.
4. If the average cost per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> derived in Step 3 was equal to or less than the chosen cost category, the material was assigned to that cost category.

The procedures described above applied to reserves suitable for conventional mining. The quantities of U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> estimated to be recoverable from *in situ* leaching operations are included in reserves totals but were estimated by another method. *In situ* leaching above a selected minimum thickness were calculated for those properties on which *in situ* mining was in progress or was planned. The minimum grade-thickness was determined for each

property, and the reserves were determined by multiplying the estimated amount of  $U_3O_8$  by a mining recovery factor

### Procedure for Estimating Reserves for 1984 to 1989

During 1983, the estimation procedure described above was ended. Estimates for the end of 1984 through 1989 were made by adjusting the estimates made for the end of 1983. For this period, additions to reserves were made for properties not in the NURE data base. Deletions from reserves were made during the period for properties reported as mined out. Adjustments were also made to account for production, including "erosion" of higher cost reserves caused by the mining of lower cost reserves.

Beginning in 1984, the Energy Information Administration (EIA), through the Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey," requested that domestic uranium industry companies report their estimates of economic reserves of uranium. Aggregations of U.S. economic reserves quantities were published in the report series *Uranium Industry Annual* beginning in 1985. Domestic uranium companies also were requested, beginning in 1985, to report estimates of their subeconomic uranium reserves. The estimates of economic and subeconomic reserves were derived by the uranium companies based on analyses of all pertinent data acquired in the exploration and development of individual properties and on cost anticipated for the individual mining operations.

### Current Procedure for Estimating Reserves

Estimates of reserves as of the end of 1990 through 1993 reflect the phasing in of a new approach to estimation now employed by the EIA. The previous procedure in which estimates were made by modifying earlier deposit-by-deposit estimates made by DOE staff, which was in use since 1984 and is described above, has been phased out. The basic deposit estimates that were being modified are now thought to be too old to serve as a suitable base for making current reserve estimates. Additional changes have taken place affecting the status of the deposits that cannot be reflected in a modification of the estimates based primarily on adjustment for annual production. These include increased knowledge of the deposits from recent exploration and mining, environmental restriction that impact on the ability of the domestic industry to economically produce uranium, the changing status of industry firms, and changes in mining and processing technology.

The new procedure develops current estimates of reserves producible at selected cost levels using basic information

provided by the mining companies. This approach relies on closer cooperation and information exchange with the uranium companies. Direct use of company estimates and information are made to the maximum extent possible. Company reserve estimates are used directly where they conform to EIA definitions and criteria. Modification to company estimates are made as needed to put them in conformity with the EIA standards or use of historical data to develop missing estimates. Where this is not possible independent deposit reserve estimates using methods similar to the 1964-1983 procedure described above are made by EIA staff.

The costs considered for each cost level includes all forward-cost estimates required to develop and produce the uranium that will be recovered in the mining and processing of ores. This includes capital and operating costs incurred from the nominal date of the estimate.

There are three main components to the new approach;

1. Gathering of Information by Questionnaire, Form EIA-858

Form EIA-858 was revised for 1990 to clearly lay out EIA objectives and criteria to encourage full reporting of essential reserve data and related information. In addition, the Form was simplified and clarified. Some items previously requested, such as company estimates of "economic" and "subeconomic" reserves, were eliminated. The responses to the Form provide the basic input from the industry on the status of the properties with uranium resources, exploration and development activities, and the company estimates of reserves under the EIA criteria or under the criteria being used by the companies, together with information on the criteria and procedures used. Review of the information received from the Form provides a basis for determining further action by EIA, in conjunction with historical information held by the EIA concerning company estimation procedures.

2. Review of Company Procedures

Building on information provided by companies in the Form EIA-858 provides a basis for determining whether the company's estimates meet EIA criteria without modification. If EIA criteria are not met, followup meetings are held with company staff. In these meetings a detailed discussion of the company criteria and procedures for reserve estimation is held. A clear understanding of company procedures can provide a basis for modifying company estimates to

make them consistent with EIA criteria. Establishment of such understanding with a company can provide a simplified procedure for the EIA to use in handling data received from the company in the future.

### 3. Independent EIA Estimates

Where a review of company procedures indicates it is not feasible to accept company estimates directly or to modify them to conform to EIA criteria, independent EIA estimates of reserves are made using company-provided basic data. In some cases, independent reserve estimation and analysis are done to establish ore deposit parametric relationships that provide a means to modify company estimates to EIA criteria without complete deposit reevaluation.

Compilation of the estimates for individual uranium properties gathered at the various steps results in a national uranium reserve estimate at various cost categories. Since a complete cycle of review of industry procedures has not been completed, the currently reported estimates do not completely reflect the results of the new procedure. This will take a few more years to complete. The current reserve estimates are based on a combination of EIA-held historical data, company-reported data, and independent reserve estimates. The 1993 estimates of national uranium reserves are based on current knowledge about domestic deposits and on a consistently applied set of estimating criteria. Current and historical estimates of reserves since 1947 are shown in Table B6. The trends in estimated reserves quantities in each forward-cost category are shown in Figure B3 for the period 1964-1993.

**Table B6. U.S. Uranium Reserves, 1947-1993**  
(Million Pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>)

Year	Forward-Cost Category				
	\$8 per pound	\$15 per pound	\$30 per pound	\$50 per pound	\$100 per pound
1947	4	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1948	4	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1949	4	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1950	6	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1951	12	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1952	15	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1953	30	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1954	55	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1955	135	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1956	240	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1957	333	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1958	364	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1959	394	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1960	374	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1961	348	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1962	332	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1963	320	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1964	302	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1965	290	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1966	282	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1967	296	496	(a)	(a)	(a)
1968	322	530	(a)	(a)	(a)
1969	408	634	(a)	(a)	(a)
1970	492	782	(a)	(a)	(a)
1971	548	1,040	(a)	(a)	(a)
1972	548	1,040	(a)	(a)	(a)
1973	554	1,040	1,268	(a)	(a)
1974	400	840	1,200	(a)	(a)
1975	(b)	860	1,280	(a)	(a)
1976	(b)	860	1,360	1,680	(a)
1977	(b)	820	1,380	1,780	(a)
1978	(b)	740	1,380	1,840	(a)
1979	(b)	580	1,290	1,872	2,244
1980	(b)	450	940	1,574	2,068
1981	(b)	224	410	1,188	1,788
1982	(b)	(b)	360	1,152	1,778
1983	(b)	(b)	360	1,140	1,770
1984	(b)	(b)	359	1,106	1,719
1985	(b)	(b)	345	1,072	1,675
1986	(b)	(b)	322	1,036	1,630
1987	(b)	(b)	304	1,005	1,592
1988	(b)	(b)	289	981	1,560
1989	(b)	(b)	277	962	1,537
1990	(b)	(b)	265	926	1,511
1991	(b)	(b)	304	975	1,542
1992	(b)	(b)	295	959	1,523
1993	(b)	(b)	292	952	1,511

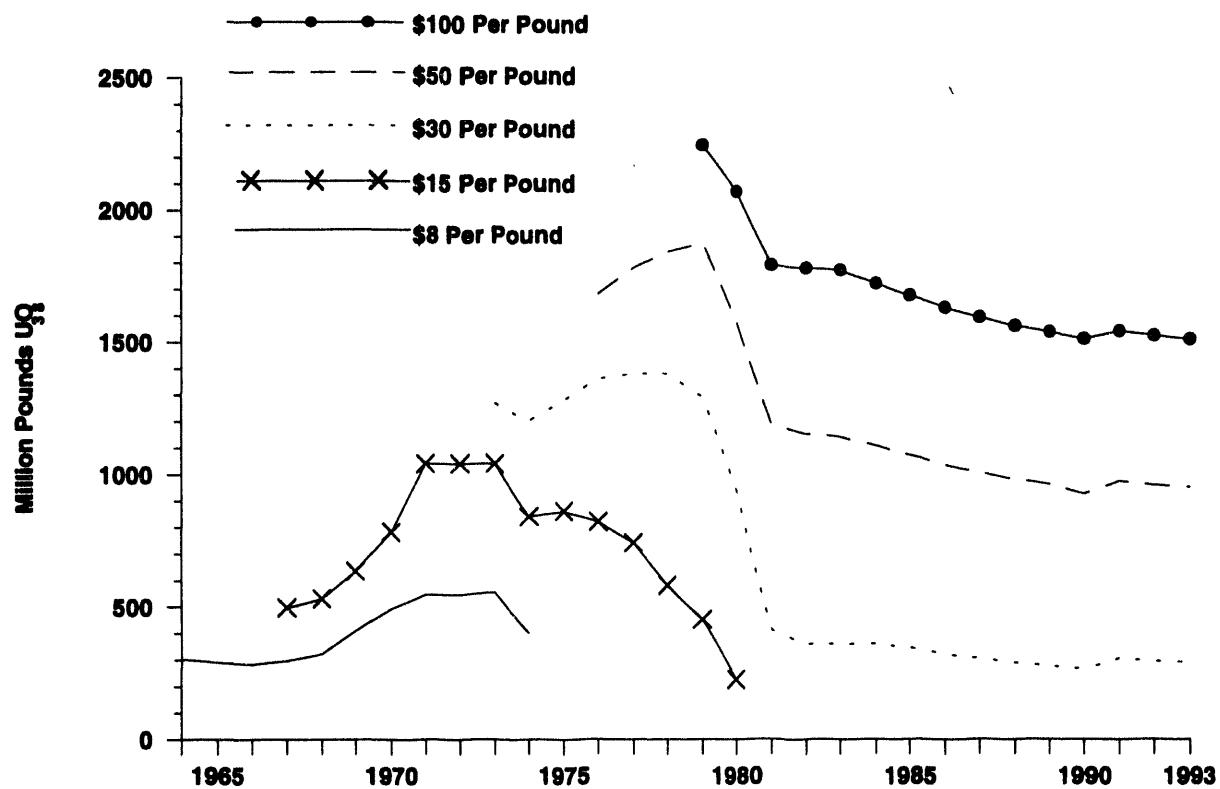
<sup>a</sup>Not estimated for the indicated forward-cost category.

<sup>b</sup>For 1974, separate evaluations were made of the amounts of reserves that could be exploited at the maximum forward-costs of \$8, \$15, and \$30 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>. Forward-cost reserves were not estimated for the \$8 per pound category in 1975, largely because sharp increase in production costs and market prices in the 1972-1975 period focused attention on the economic availability of reserves at higher forward-cost categories. After January 1, 1975, the \$8 per pound forward-cost category was no longer reported for domestic reserves. Rapidly rising production costs during 1980-1982 resulted in greatly reduced amounts of forward-cost reserves in the \$15 per pound category in each of those years. The quantity estimated for 1981 was insignificant, and this category of forward-cost reserves was not reported after January 1, 1982. Reserves values in forward-cost categories are cumulative; that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all reserves at the lower costs.

<sup>c</sup>Uranium reserves that could be recovered as a byproduct of phosphate and copper mining are not included in these reserves.

Sources: 1947-1963—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry (January 1978). 1964-1982—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry (January 1983). 1983-1993—Estimated by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files and Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1984-1993).

**Figure B3. U.S. Reserves by Cumulative Forward-Cost Categories, 1964-1993**



<sup>a</sup>Reserves in the \$8 per pound forward-cost category were not reported after January 1, 1975.

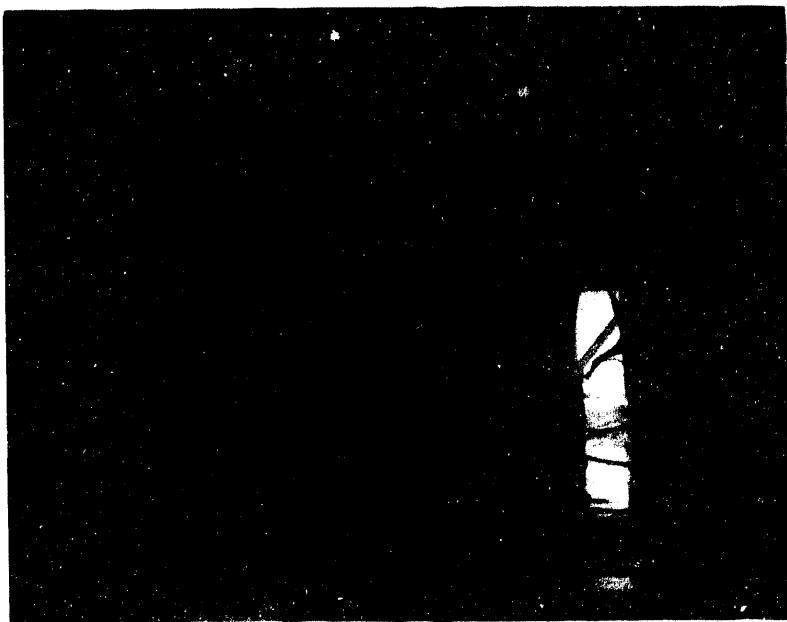
<sup>b</sup>Reserves in the \$15 per pound forward-cost category were not reported after January 1, 1981.

Notes: Reserves estimated at the end of the year. Estimates of uranium that could be recovered as a byproduct of other commodities are not included. Forward-cost categories of reserves are cumulative within each year; that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all resources at the lower cost levels.

Sources: 1964-1982—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry (January 1983). 1983-1993—Estimated by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files and Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1984-1993).

## Appendix C

### Respondents to the Uranium Industry Annual Survey



*The filter-press equipment (background) is used to produce high-quality yellowcake ( $U_3O_8$ ). After beds of resin beads in ion exchange tanks have become saturated with uranium-bearing anions, washing of the beds with a solvent yields a relatively pure and concentrated uranium solution. This solution is then treated to precipitate its dissolved uranium. The precipitate is recovered in the filter press and is then dried and prepared for shipment as yellowcake.*

Respondents to the Energy Information Administration's (EIA) 1993 Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey," are listed alphabetically in Table C1. For each respondent, an industry-activity code (or codes) is shown. The activity code (codes) broadly describes the respondent's major industry activity from the Form EIA-858 and from publicly available information. Not in-

cluded in the listing are respondents that stated that no part of the Form EIA-858 was applicable to their operations as of the end of the survey year.

An explanation for the activity codes is provided in the notes at the end of Table C1.

**Table C1. Respondents to the 1993 Uranium Industry Annual Survey**

Company Name	Industry Activity Code <sup>a</sup>	Company Name	Industry Activity Code <sup>a</sup>
Alabama Power Co. (Southern Nuclear)	UTL	Cotter Corporation	UPH,MLG
Albuquerque Uranium Corporation	UPH, BRO	Cycle Resources Investment Corp.	BRO
Allied-Signal, Inc. (ConverDyn)	CON	Cyprus Mines Corporation	UPH
American Electric Power Svc. Corp.	UTL	Dave Blake Mining Company	UPH
American Nuclear Corporation	UPH	Dawn Mining Company	UPH,MLG
Andrews Mining Company	UPH	Department of Energy, Office of Uranium Programs	ENR
Arizona Public Service Company	UTL	Detroit Edison	UTL
Atlas Corporation	UPH	Duke Power Company	UTL
B & W Fuel Company	FAB	Duquesne Light Company	UTL
B. B. Brooks Company	UPH	Energy Fuels Corporation	UPH,TRA
Baltimore Gas and Electric	UTL	Enserch Exploration, Inc.	UPH
BGS Mining Company	UPH	Entergy Operations, Inc.	UTL
Boston Edison Company	UTL	Everest Exploration, Inc.	UPH, MLG,TRA
Cameco U.S. Inc.	UPH	Ferret Exploration Company of NE	UPH, MLG
Cargill Fertilizer	UPH	Ferret Exploration Company, Inc	UPH
Carolina Power & Light	UTL	Florida Power Corporation	UTL
Centerior Energy Corporation	UTL	Florida Power and Light	UTL
Cobb Resources Corporation	UPH	General Electric Company	FAB
Cogema, Inc.	BRO	Geomex Minerals, Inc.	UPH
Cogema Mining Inc. (Total Minerals)	UPH,MLG	Georgia Power Co. (Southern Nuclear)	UTL
Combustion Engineering, Inc.	FAB	GPU Nuclear Corporation	UTL
Commonwealth Edison	UTL	Graves and Hudspeth Company	UPH
Consolidated Edison Co. of NY, Inc.	UTL	Green Mountain Mining Venture	UPH, MLG
Consumers Power Company	UTL	Gulf States Utilities Company	UTL

**Table C1. Respondents to the 1993 Uranium Industry Annual Survey (Continued)**

Company Name	Industry Activity Code <sup>a</sup>	Company Name	Industry Activity Code <sup>a</sup>
Homestake Mining Company	UPH	PECO Energy Company	UTL
Houston Lighting & Power Co.	UTL	Pennsylvania Power & Light Company	UTL
IES Utilities, Inc.	UTL	Petrotomics Company (C/O Texaco) <sup>b</sup>	UPH
Illinois Power Company	UTL	Plateau Resources Limited	UPH, MLG
IMC Fertilizer, Inc.	MLG	Portland General Electric Company	UTL
Kennecott Corporation	UPH	Power Resources, Inc.	UPH, MLG
Maine Yankee Atomic Power Co.	UTL	Public Service Electric & Gas	UTL
Malapai Resources Company	UPH,MLG	Rajah Ventures, Limited	UPH
Marquez Development Corporation	UPH	Ralph Foster & Sons	UPH
Melvin Staats Company	UPH	Rhone Poulenc, Inc.	MLG
Mesa Limited Partnership	UPH	Rio Algom Mining Corp.	UPH, MLG
Mining Unlimited, Inc.	UPH	Rio Grande Resource Corp.	UPH
Nebraska Public Power District	UTL	Riverside Public Utility Dept.	UTL
New York Power Authority	UTL	RME Partners L. P.	UPH
New York Nuclear Corp. /NYNCO Trading	BRO	Rochester Gas & Electric Corp.	UTL
Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation	UTL	Sacramento Municipal Utility Dist.	UTL
Noranda Exploration, Inc.	UPH	San Diego Gas and Electric	UTL
North Atlantic Energy Service Corp.	UTL	San Rafael Energy, Inc.	UPH
Northeast Utilities Service Co.	UTL	Section 2 Joint Venture	UPH
Northern States Power Company	UTL	Sheep Mountain Partners	UPH
Nose Rock, Inc.	UPH	Siemens Nuclear Power Corporation	FAB
Nuclear Fuel Services, Inc.	UPH	Simons Associates	UPH
Nuexco Trading Corporation	TRA, BRO	South Carolina Electric & Gas	UTL
Nukem, Inc. -	TRA, BRO	Southern California Edison Company	UTL
Ohio Edison Co. and Pennsylvania Power Co.	UTL	Southern Cross Services, Inc.	BRO
Omaha Public Power District	UTL	Taminco, Inc.	UPH
Pacific Gas and Electric Company	UTL	Tennessee Valley Authority	UTL
PACIFICORP	UPH	Texas Utilities Electric Company	UTL
Pathfinder Mines Corp. (C/O Cogema)	UPH	UG U.S.A., Inc.	UPH, TRA

**Table C1. Respondents to the 1993 Uranium Industry Annual Survey (Continued)**

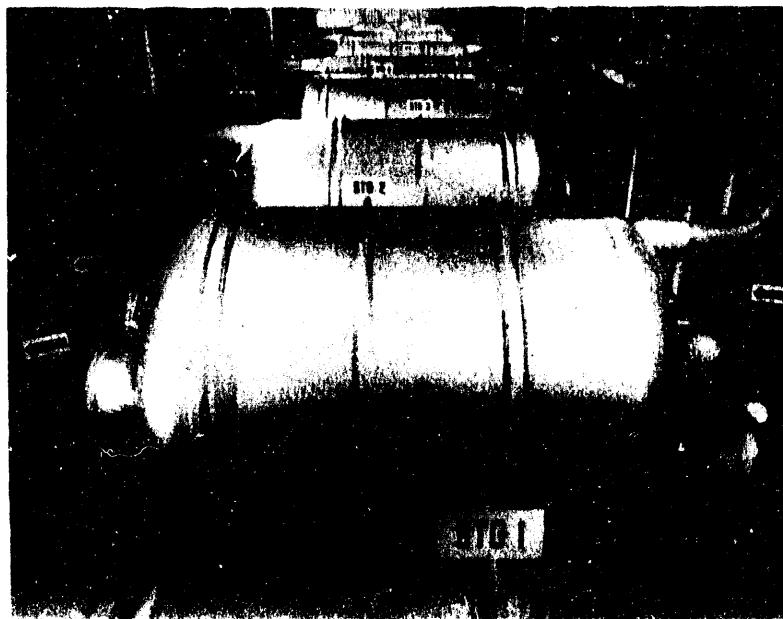
Company Name	Industry Activity Code <sup>a</sup>	Company Name	Industry Activity Code <sup>a</sup>
Umetco Minerals Company	UPH, MLG	Vermont Yankee Nuclear Power Corp.	UTL
Union Electric Company	UTL	Virginia Electric and Power co.	UTL
United Nuclear Corporation	UPH	Washington Public Power Supply System	UTL
United States Enrichment Corporation	ENR	Western Nuclear, Inc.	UPH
Uranerz USA, Inc.	UPH, BRO	Westinghouse Electric Corporation	FAB
Uranium Exchange Company	TRA,BRO	Wisconsin Electric Power Company	UTL
Uranium King Corporation	UPH	Wisconsin Public Service Corp.	UTL
Uranium Resources Incorporated	UPH, MLG, TRA	Wold Nuclear Company	UPH
USX Corporation	UPH	Wolf Creek Nuclear Operating Corp.	UTL

<sup>a</sup>BRO = Uranium brokerage company; CON = Uranium conversion service supplier; ENR = Uranium enrichment service supplier; FAB = Uranium fuel fabrication service supplier; MLG = Uranium milling/processing company (can involve ownership of a uranium property); TRA = Uranium trading company; UPH = Uranium property holder (can include activities related to uranium exploration, reserves, and/or mining); UTL = Nuclear electric utility company.

Source: Prepared by the Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, based on information reported on the Form EIA-858 "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

## Appendix D

### Form EIA-858: Uranium Industry Annual Survey



After uranium has been mined, milled, and converted to uranium hexafluoride ( $UF_6$ ), it is enriched for use as fuel in nuclear electric generation plants. Enrichment raises the Uranium 235 isotope concentration from the natural 0.7 percent to about 3.5 percent  $^{235}U$  for use in light-water reactors. The  $^{235}U$  isotope can be fissioned, or split, in a nuclear reactor, producing heat that is harnessed for electricity generation. This photo shows an array of gaseous diffusion stages through which uranium, in gaseous form, is pumped to achieve the desired enrichment level.

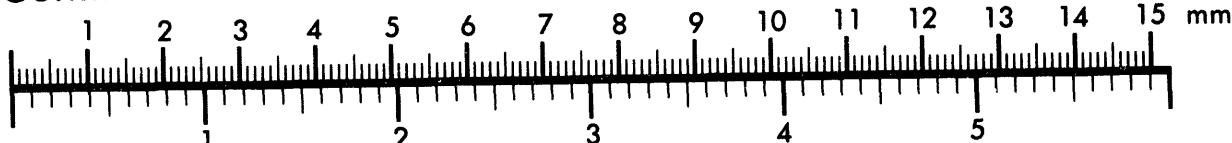


AIM

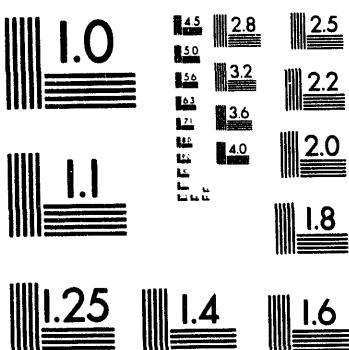
Association for Information and Image Management

1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910  
301/587-8202

## Centimeter



Inches



MANUFACTURED TO AIIM STANDARDS  
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.

2 of 2

Energy Information Administration  
U.S. Department of EnergyForm Approved  
O.M.B No. 1905-0160  
Expiration Date: 12/31/94Instructions for  
Uranium Industry Annual Survey  
Form EIA-858  
Survey Year 1993For assistance concerning the Form EIA-858,  
contact the Survey Manager on (202) 254-5565.**I. Purpose**

The Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey", is used to collect data about the U.S. uranium industry. The data are collected under authority of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 2210b) and Section 1015 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-486).

The data are used in these Energy Information Administration (EIA) publications: *Uranium Industry Annual*, *Annual Energy Review*, and the *Uranium Purchases Report*.

**II. Form EIA-858 Format**

The two Schedules of Form EIA-858 collect industry data about these topics:

<u>Schedule</u>	<u>Topic</u>
A	Uranium Raw Materials Activities
B	Uranium Marketing Activities

Schedules A and B, which are included in this package, are mailed to respondents in late December of the Survey Year.

**III. Who Must Respond**

The Form EIA-858 must be completed by firms and individuals that were involved in the U.S. uranium industry (that is, within the 50 States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and other U.S. possessions) during 1992. Specific Criteria that define conditions for responding to all or portions of Schedules A and B are provided below under General Instructions.

**IV. Sanctions**

The timely submission of EIA-858 by those required to report is mandatory under section 13(b) of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 (FEAA) (Public Law 93-275), as amended. Failure to respond may result in a civil penalty of not more than \$2,500 for each violation, or a fine of not more than \$5,000 for each willful violation. The government may bring a civil action to prohibit reporting violations which may result in a temporary restraining order or a preliminary or permanent injunction without bond. In such civil action, the court may also issue mandatory injunctions commanding any person to comply with these reporting requirements.

**V. When to Respond**

Schedules A and B of the Form EIA-858 must be filed with the EIA by March 1, 1994.

**VI. How and Where to Respond**

Schedules A and B of Form EIA-858 can be submitted by mail, either in hard copy or micro-computer diskette versions (see below), or by facsimile transmission.

**Mail:** Hard copy and micro-computer diskette versions should be mailed to: (A pre-addressed envelope is provided)

Energy Information Administration  
Mail Station: BG-094 Forrestal  
U.S. Department of Energy  
Washington, D.C. 20277-7091

**Facsimile (FAX):** Respondents who do not use the diskette version and who want to submit Form EIA-858 by FAX should call to inform the Survey Manager (see number above) of the incoming transmission. The FAX transmission number at the Technical Assistance Center (TAC), Energy Information Administration, 1707 H Street, Washington, D.C., is shown below. The TAC is staffed Monday through Friday from 6:30 a.m. until 6:00 p.m. each day.

Transmission	Verification
(202) 254-5765	(202) 254-5565
(202) 254-6233	(202) 254-5568

To assure successful data transmission by FAX, respondents should verify receipt of complete and legible data pages at the EIA's Technical Assistance Center by calling a verification number shown above upon completion of data transmission. The name of the person who verifies receipt of the transmission should be noted.

**Micro-Computer Form EIA-858:** If you wish to receive the micro-computer version of Form EIA-858, contact the Survey Manager. This version operates on an IBM PC, PC/XT, PC/386, or compatible computer with either: (1) a floppy-disk drive (5 1/4 inch) plus a hard disk drive or (2) two floppy-disk drives. It requires a minimum system memory of 512 kilo-bytes and the Disk Operating System (DOS), Version 2.0 or above.



## OVERVIEW AND CRITERIA FOR SCHEDULES A AND B

### Overview

Your firm's name and address are preprinted on Form EIA-858. Selected data also are preprinted, where applicable, on Schedule A for uranium properties, mills, and plants and on Schedule B for contracts and uranium inventories. The preprinted information, reported on your firm's Form EIA-858 for the previous Survey Year, is duplicated here to aid in completing the current Form EIA-858. Review all preprinted information, and update, change, or correct it as necessary to report current Survey Year information.

A set of blank pages is provided for reporting data on other (not preprinted) uranium-reserves properties, mills, plants, and market commitments that your firm acquired during the Survey Year.

On page 1, complete the section "Applicability of Schedules A and B" by stating (in column b or c) whether Schedule A (Parts I through IV) and Schedule B apply to your firm for Survey Year 1993. If Parts II and III apply, enter in column d the total number of reserves properties, mill, and plants you are reporting. If Schedule B applies, enter the total number of contracts you are reporting.

Within a Part that is applicable to your firm, an Item that is not applicable should be marked as "NA." If zero or none is the answer to an Item, please enter a "0" or "none" for that Item, not the symbol "NA".

On page 1, give the names and phone numbers of contact persons for the data reported on Schedules A and B, if different from the person who signed the certification statement.

If Schedules A and B are separated for completion by different persons in your firm, please provide a copy of the instructions with each Schedule.

If more space is needed to report information for any Item, use the COMMENTS spaces provided at the end of each Schedule. Please key each comment or note to its Item number.

A Glossary is provided at the end of the instructions.

### Criteria for Responding to Form EIA-858

In the Criteria below, controllers are firms or individuals that, by virtue of title, contract, lease, or concession, own properties with uranium reserves or are responsible for the exploration and development of uranium reserves and the extraction of uranium as a primary product or byproduct; own or are responsible for

the operation of uranium mines, mills, or processing plants; or are the operators of uranium-industry joint ventures.

### Criteria for Schedule A

Firms that during 1993:

A. Were controllers or were identified in EIA records as the most recent controllers of uranium-reserves properties and uranium mines, mills, or plants in the United States, including, but not limited to, those named on pages 3 and 5 of Form EIA-858;

B. Were involved as controllers of uranium exploration and development ventures in the United States: U.S. firms that conducted in foreign countries uranium exploration and development activities that were funded by U.S. operations;

C. Incurred expenditures for uranium exploration in the Survey Year or plan such expenditures during the following year;

D. Held uranium reserves in specific properties by right of title, contract, lease, or concession and that were directly responsible for the development and exploitation of those reserves;

E. Were controllers of uranium mining properties, including firms that were controllers of mines under joint-ownership agreements or by contract agreements; firms that were controllers of *in situ* uranium recovery facilities; or

F. Were controllers of commercial extraction of uranium from ore (or leach solution) or as a byproduct of the processing of a different commodity.

### Criteria for Schedule B

Firms that during 1993:

G. Held existing contracts covering the Sale, Purchase, Exchange, Loan, or Loan Repayment of uranium or entered into similar new contracts; was the importer and/or exporter of uranium materials in conjunction with such contracts;

H. Held uranium materials and/or offered the service of storing such materials at any site in the United States under a holding agreement when the ownership of those materials remain with a foreign entity;

I. Offered the service of enriching uranium materials in any form in the isotope  $^{235}\text{U}$ ;

J. Was the actual entity that imported and/or exported uranium materials in conjunction with providing the services of uranium enrichment, conversion, fuel fabrication, and/or transportation, regardless of who owned the uranium materials that were shipped;

K. Made actual deliveries of uranium feed materials to any enrichment supplier;

L. Held inventories of uranium in any form excluding reactor inserted, fabricated fuel; maintained a forward-coverage, uranium-inventory policy (utilities only).

M. (Utilities only) Purchased uranium enrichment services during 1993 from either the U.S. Enrichment Corporation, from a foreign enrichment supplier, or from both.

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING**  
**SCHEDULE A, URANIUM RAW MATERIALS ACTIVITIES**

**General Outline**

The four Parts of Schedule A cover:

Part	Topic
I	Exploration and Development
II	Reserves and Mine Production by Property
III	Milling and Processing
IV	Employment ( <i>including contractor support</i> )

Data reported should be current to December 31, 1993.

**Part I. Exploration and Development****Item 1. Joint Venture Arrangements**

The controlling partner in a joint venture should report on the full scope of activities conducted under the venture. To prevent duplicate reporting, the other venture partners should not report data for those same activities.

**Item 2. Exploration Land Status and Cost for the Survey Year**

Enter in the table the amount of land acquired in 1993 for uranium exploration. Examples of land that should be reported included: mineral fee, patented and unpatented mining claims, and options to purchase mineral fee land. Exclude land held for uranium production, and land held in foreign countries.

**Item 3. Exploration and Development Drilling by State and Total Cost**

Enter by state the number of drill holes and footage completed during 1993 for exploration (*include assessment drilling*) and development. Do not include drilling done in foreign countries. Definitions of drilling categories are provided in the Glossary.

For projected drilling in the following year, enter on the line provided the numbers of drill holes and footage planned for exploration and development.

**Item 4. Other Exploration and Development Expenditures**

Report all other expenditures directly associated with your company's domestic exploration and development effort. Include expenditures for assessment work other than drilling, geological research; geochemical, and geophysical surveys; costs incurred by field personnel in the course of exploration work; and overhead and administrative charges directly associated with supervising and supporting field and exploration activities. Do not include expenditures for land acquisitions and drilling programs reported under Items 2 and 3 above or for internal corporate charges, such as directors' salaries, not directly associated with the company's exploration effort.

**Item 5. Foreign Contributions to Exploration Expenditures**

Report the percentages of your total exploration expenditures (sum of Items 2 + 3 + 4) contributed by foreign-controlled companies in 1993 (Survey Year) and planned for 1994 (Following Year). Foreign controlled means majority-owned by non-U.S. entities.

**Item 6. Expenditures for Uranium Exploration in Foreign Countries**

Report total exploration expenditures by country for 1993 (Survey Year) and amount planned for 1994 (Following Year).

**General Procedure for Responding to Parts II, III and IV**

In a case of jointly-owned land, mine, mill, plant, or other entity for which data are requested under one or more items of Form EIA-858, the operating (or controlling) partner must report the total data for that entity. That is, the data relative to each owner's participation in activities germane to an item must be included in your response given on Form EIA-858.

**Part II. Reserves and Mine Production by Property**

Under Part II, the following data are requested for each property with uranium reserves controlled by your firm during 1993: quantity of uranium reserves and related costs, reserves-estimation parameters, and conventional and nonconventional mine status and related mine production.

If, during 1993, your firm controlled other (not preprinted) uranium-reserves properties also complete Items 7 through 12 for each such property. A blank set of Items 7 through 12 (pages 3 and 4) is provided. Append additional pages at the end of Part II.

**Item 7. Property Information**

**Property Name and Location:** Enter property name and location information as requested. Give longitude and latitude to the nearest degree and minute.

**Ownership:** Self explanatory.

**Controllership:** If your firm no longer controls this property, give name, address, and phone number of the party to which it was transferred. If the property reverted to a State or Federal agency during the Survey Year, provide the name and address of the agency.

**Status:** Check only one box. If a mine was temporarily closed or permanently closed, you must provide the date (MM/YY). Temporarily closed includes long-term closure, but is short of permanent closure.

**Studies:** Check all boxes that apply.

**Item 8. Property Uranium Reserves Estimates**

For each reserves property, enter in the table your estimates of uranium reserves for the forward cost categories of \$15, \$30, \$50, and \$100 by the mining method used to calculate the reserves. Report the reserves anticipated to be recoverable considering ore recovery and dilution. If reserves estimates are not available for the forward cost categories shown, enter in the far right columns the cost category (or categories) you chose for estimating reserves and the quantity of reserves estimated at that cost by mining method.

Give the date (month/year) the reported estimates of reserves were made.

**Item 9. Operating Costs Used in Estimating Reserves**

Enter in the table the costs used in estimating reserves for this property. Definitions of cost terms are provided in the Glossary. If the costs for your reserves estimates are defined differently, enter your costs and state how they are defined (that is, what each cost includes) under Comments for Schedule A on page 6. For openpit and underground mining, provide costs per ton of ore mined. For *in situ* leaching or other leaching, provide the average cost per pound of U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> recovered. Report all costs in current 1993 dollars.

**Item 10. Total Capital Costs by Mining Method**

Enter in the table total capital costs (which includes development, construction, and equipment expenditures) for the chosen mining method for a mine or ISL field and for a mill or plant associated with this property. Report all costs in current 1993 dollars.

**Item 11. Drilling and Reserves Estimation Parameters**

Give total number of holes drilled, including barren holes, in the reserves outline on this property during 1993 and total holes drilled prior to 1993.

Enter in the table, by applicable mining method (openpit, underground, or *in situ* leach), the parameters used in calculating the reported estimates of reserves for this property.

**Item 12. Mine Production and Shipments of Ore or Pregnant Solutions**

Report quantities of ore and pounds mined to the nearest ton of ore and pound of U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> and V<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>.

**Uranium and Vanadium Mined:** Enter in the table the quantities of uranium and vanadium mined during 1993 for each applicable mining method. For *in situ* leaching, state the grade of ore. If quantities are reported for "Other" mining method, specify the method in the space provided.

**Shipment of Ore or Pregnant Solutions:** Enter in the table the quantities of ore or pregnant solutions shipped to mills, plants, or to other sites during 1993. State the name of each mill, plant, or other site to which the shipments were made.

**Part III. Uranium Milling and Processing**

Under Part III, data are requested on the status of mills and plants, their operations, and production of uranium concentrate for 1993.

If your firm controlled other (not preprinted) uranium milling and processing facilities during 1993, also complete Items 13 through 16 for each such facility. A set of blank Items 13 through 16 (page 5) is provided. Append additional pages at the end of Part III.

**Item 13. Mill or Plant Information**

**Name and Location:** Enter mill or plant name and location information as requested. Provide longitude and latitude to the nearest degree and minute.

**Ownership:** Self explanatory.

**Controllership:** If your firm no longer controls this facility, give the name, address, and phone number of the party to which it was transferred. Mark one box to indicate the nature of the arrangement between your firm and the party to which the facility was transferred.

**Item 14. Rated Capacity**

Rated capacity is synonymous with nominal capacity and nameplate capacity.

**Item 15. Operating Status During Survey Year**

If the facility was not operated during the Survey Year, the date of the facility closing must be entered.

**Note:** The EIA might publish your firm's responses for the *Rated Capacity* and the *Status at End of Survey Year* for each mill and plant in selected data reports. Refer to the section "Provisions Regarding Confidentiality of Information" on page x.

**Item 16. Uranium Concentrate Production**

**Conventional Mills and Nonconventional Plants:** Enter requested data on uranium concentrate production for each facility. Please include all concentrate produced from cleanup/reclamation operations. Mark all boxes necessary to indicate sources of "Other Mill Feed" and "Total Plant Feed."

**Part IV. Employment****Item 17. Employment by State**

Enter the number of person-years (see Glossary) by state expended by your firm during 1993 in uranium exploration, mining, milling, processing, reclamation (to include staff and contract personnel), and person-years for assessment work. Include person-years expended for standby and maintenance operations, site-security personnel and for contracted manpower paid for by your firm during the year. See "Person Year" in the Glossary.

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING**  
**SCHEDULE B, URANIUM MARKET ACTIVITIES**

**General Outline**

The six Items of Schedule B cover:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Topic</u>
1	Contract (Market Commitment)
2	Uranium Inventories
3	Utility Uranium Inventory Policy
4	Actual Enrichment Feed Deliveries
5	Projected Enrichment Feed Deliveries and Unfilled Market Requirements.
6	Uranium used in Fuel Assemblies
7	Enrichment Services Purchased by Utilities

**Item 1. Contract (Market Commitment)**

Item 1 covers *Sale, Purchase, Exchange, Loan, Loan Repayment* and/or *Other* contracts and *Custody* contracts active during 1993. Exchanges include physical-origin and ownership exchanges. Instructions for each contract type (transaction) are given below. Report each contract that was active at the end of 1993 or that was performed (completed) during 1993.

EIA must be able to account for all *transfers of title to uranium materials* during the Survey Year. Any transaction that involved the transfer of title, i.e., a Sale, Purchase, Exchange, Loan, Loan Repayment, or *Other* mechanism should be reported. A separate Item 1 must be completed to report the information requested under Items 1.A through 1.M for each quantity of uranium (Item 1.J) involved in a transfer of title during 1993.

Under certain conditions, a Sale or Purchase of separative work units (SWU) in the secondary market constitutes such a transfer. A Sale or Purchase of SWU that, in fact, involves the transfer of a title to enriched uranium for a title to natural uranium, or vice-versa, should be reported as an Exchange. A sale or purchase of SWU through assignment of an enrichment contract should not be reported on Form EIA-858.

Uranium materials of foreign ownership that were physically located during Survey Year at any of your company's sites should be reported under the Item 1.C.2 *Custody Transactions*. An example could be uranium materials entering the United States under a contribution of capital arrangement (but that does not result in a transfer of title to the custody company). For materials that fall under this category, a separate Item 1 must be completed to report the information requested under 1.A through 1.F and 1.J for each custody transaction during the Survey Year.

Data on active contracts reported on your firm's Form EIA-858 for the prior Survey Year might be preprinted under Item 1. If, during 1993, your firm held or entered into other contracts (that is, those not preprinted), a separate Item 1 must be completed to report each such contract. A blank Item 1 (page 7) is provided.

You may append copies of contract pages or quoted contract information after each Item 1, Contract, to report information that cannot be entered onto the form or to include additional information that will assist EIA in utilizing the contract data provided under Item 1.

**A. Name of Other Party**

Self explanatory.

**B. Date Contract Signed**

Give the date a contract was originally signed. If applicable give the latest date it was renegotiated and indicate whether this was price related.

**C. Types of Transactions**

**Transfer of Title:** Indicate whether a contract is a Sale, Purchase, Exchange, Loan, Loan Repayment, or Other by marking the appropriate boxes. If Other, specify. If more than one transaction type is involved, mark the first with the number 1, the second with the number 2 and so on.

For a Loan and Loan Repayment, indicate whether your firm was the Lender or the Borrower. A Purchase or Sale of SWU by, in effect, transferring title of enriched uranium for natural uranium (or vice versa) should be reported as an Exchange. Please indicate if this transaction involves an intracompany transfer of material.

**Custody:** If this transaction involves taking custody to uranium materials under a storage or holding agreement, mark this box. If other, specify.

Note that the question relating to intracompany transfer of materials in order to meet a contractual obligation being reported applies both to *transfer of title* and to *custody transactions*. Please answer Yes or No, as appropriate.

**D. Type of Material Covered Under this Contract**

Mark the appropriate box (or boxes) to indicate the material type (or types) sent or received under this contract. If more than one type of material is marked, explain under **Comments**.

**E. Origin and Destination**

State the country of uranium mining, of conversion service, and of enrichment service corresponding to the type of material marked under D. The term *Actual* refers to material delivered during the Survey Year; the term *Future* refers to material to be delivered during a future year. If the Future material can have more than one origin and destination, state the material types, countries, quantities, and prices applicable under **Comments**. If the contract does not specify the country where the uranium was mined or the country of component-service performance, please write in "Unspecified."

Provide the country of destination for the Actual and Future (estimated) uranium commitments (or SWU transfer agreement). Country of destination refers to the country to which the material ultimately will be delivered under this contract.

#### F. Importation and Exportation of Uranium

**Receivers:** Indicate whether your firm is importing material under this contract, and, if so, name the shipping facility.

If your firm is buying uranium from a foreign company and taking title after it has entered the United States, this is considered an importation by your firm. Foreign-origin uranium already within the United States bought by your firm from another U.S. company is not an importation by your firm.

Foreign-origin uranium, located at a foreign site, that is purchased, borrowed, or exchanged by your firm and then is sent directly to another foreign destination is not an importation until the uranium enters the United States. The transaction, however, should be reported under Item 1.

**Shippers:** Indicate whether your firm is exporting uranium under this contract, and, if so, name the country of end use: that is, the country to which the uranium ultimately will be delivered under this contract. Exports can include loans and loan repayments.

If your firm is delivering uranium to a foreign firm that will take title to the uranium within the United States and will then ship it to a foreign destination, this should be reported as an export by your firm.

#### G. Pricing Mechanism

For a Sale or Purchase contract, indicate whether the pricing mechanism is "Contract Specified", "Market-Price Related", or "Other." Indicate under Contract Specified or Market-Price Related the appropriate pricing-mechanism mode.

In a Contract Specified contract, price is determined at the time of contract signing as either a Fixed Price or a Base Price with escalation factors. Spot and secondary-market purchases can be reported as Contract Specified.

In a Market-Price Related contract, price commonly is determined at or before delivery and is based on price prevailing at the time of delivery. If price is, or will be, tied to an external indicator (e.g., published spot price), mark "External Indicator" as the settlement mode. If price is settled by arm's-length negotiation, mark "Negotiated" as the settlement mode.

A Market-Price Related contract can have either an explicit floor price or a cost-related floor price. Mark all applicable boxes.

In some contracts, price is defined as the higher of either base-price escalated or market price. These contracts should be reported as Market-Price Related with a floor price rather than as Contract Specified.

Indicate whether the contract has provision for a Ceiling Price.

"Other" includes complex-pricing-mechanism contracts that do not fit readily into the Contract Specified or Market-Price Related categories. Describe the mechanism under Comments.

Other is always the pricing-mechanism category for a captive operation.

If a contract provides for delivery under a contract-price arrangement for a portion of the delivery period and under a market-price arrangement for the remainder of the period, you should follow instruction "a" or "b" below. Complete either:

(a) a separate Item 1 for each relevant combination of quantity-price-period (years) in the contract, or

(b) a single Item 1 and explain under Comments the period (years) for each quantity-price combination.

If a contract covers deliveries of materials of different origins at different prices, explain under Comments each combination of quantity-price-period (years). If a contract specifies a "flat" fee, as in a Loan, you may explain the fee arrangement under Comments. Please key your comments to specific contracts.

#### H. Litigation Status

Self explanatory.

#### I. Contract Options

Indicate whether the contract permits (at the buyer's or seller's option): (1) delivery of optional quantities (amount specified); (2) delivery of additional quantities (amount not specified); (3) cancellation of some or all deliveries; (4) substitution of material not from the seller's own production; and/or (5) change in delivery dates. Explain other options or flexibility in the contract under Comments for Schedule B.

#### J. Uranium Quantity

State the actual quantities of uranium, in thousand pounds U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent, that changed ownership under a contract during 1993 and the Firm and/or Optional quantities specified in the contract for delivery in future years. If different types of material are specified for any given year, state the amount of each type under Comments for Schedule B.

If UF<sub>6</sub> is the material under contract, give under J the U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> equivalent assuming a 0.20 percent U-235 tails assay value.

Under a Market-Price contract, if the price for 1993 and/or 1993 deliveries was settled by December 31, 1993, state the yearly quantities on the Settled Price rows. If the price for deliveries was not settled by December 31, 1993, state the yearly quantities on the Not Settled Price rows.

For a contract with Contract Specified or Other pricing mechanism, state the 1993 quantity in the Settled Price row.



**K. Market-Price; L. Contract-Price; and M, Other Procurement**

Prices need not be reported for Exchange, Loan, and Loan Repayment contracts and for captive production.

Enter actual price per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> for 1993 and 1994 deliveries. For future years, enter estimated or fixed prices. Enter prices by column according to pricing mechanism marked under G above.

If contract quantities are quoted in UF<sub>6</sub> or other terms, convert to equivalent U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> values net of the UF<sub>6</sub> conversion cost.

For each year beyond 1993, give prices both in nonescalated dollars (use a factor of "1", or zero escalation) and in escalated dollars using either contract-specified escalators or your best estimate of escalators. The escalated column should contain the actual price paid or received for deliveries in 1993 and 1994 (when applicable), and estimates of future year's prices based on the price-escalation factors specified in the contract.

For a contract-price procurement with a fixed price, report the fixed price in Item 1.L using the column entitled Escalated.

For a market-price contract without a settled price, enter the floor price if applicable. State escalated and nonescalated floor prices as appropriate. If the floor price is expressly related to a seller's production cost and the production cost cannot be estimated, enter "Cost" in the Settled Price column. If price is not settled in a market-price contract without a floor, leave K blank; however, do report applicable quantities under column J.

**Item 2. Uranium Inventories**

State the inventory quantities, both domestic- and foreign-origin, to which your firm held title as of December 31, 1993, including uranium under financial lease. Reported quantities should agree with inventory quantities reported last year and with data provided elsewhere in Form EIA-858. That is, 1993 inventory values should reflect last year's values (which are preprinted) with adjustments for subsequent stock additions, purchases, sales, and usages, etc., reported on other parts of this form. Please revise the preprinted values for 1992 to report any corrections for those data.

**Item 3. Utility Uranium Inventory Policy**

Mark the box to indicate whether your company has a uranium inventory policy. If Yes, fill in the table for each applicable type of inventory. The sum of the inventory values should equal your total desired inventory.

**Item 4. Actual Uranium Enrichment Feed Deliveries**

Enter the quantities of uranium feed materials (both U.S.- and foreign-origin) shipped to U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) or U.S. Enrichment Corporation (USEC) enrichment plants and to foreign enrichment plants in 1993.

Do not include deliveries placed in your DOE/USEC usage agreement account that are not intended for withdrawal until 1993 or later. Withdrawals of enriched uranium from your usage agreement account in 1993, however, should be included as appropriate in your feed deliveries to DOE/USEC plants.

State under 5.E the equivalent of DOE/USEC separative work units (SWU) that your firm purchased in the secondary market in 1993.

**Item 5. Projected Enrichment Feed Deliveries and Unfilled Market Requirements**

In the left-hand column, enter your firm's total projected shipments to enrichment service suppliers (DOE/USEC- plus foreign-enrichment suppliers) for each year. Include enriched uranium (SWU) to be received through all purchase and exchange contracts in effect as of December 31, 1993. Exclude feed deliveries of uranium scheduled for a canceled reactor, unless the enriched product will be used in another of your firm's reactor units.

In the right-hand column, enter your firm's total unfilled market requirements for each year.

**Item 6. Uranium Used in Fuel Assemblies**

This item is to be answered only by utilities. Report only the total of unirradiated uranium in fuel assemblies loaded into reactors in 1992 and 1993, by origin. Do not include uranium removed from reactors that subsequently will be reloaded.

**Item 7. Enrichment Services Purchased by Utilities**

In accordance with Section 1015 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (P. L. 102-486), Domestic Utilities are required to report their purchases of enrichment services during the survey year. Please include the name, quantity, and country location of the seller.

## GLOSSARY

**Acquisition Cost:** Cost of acquiring mining and production rights to a uranium property.

**Assessment Work:** The annual or biennial work performed on a mining claim (or claims), after claim location and before patent, to benefit or develop the claim and to protect it from relocation by third parties.

**Break-even Cutoff Grade:** The lowest grade of material that can be mined and processed considering all applicable costs, without incurring a loss or gaining a profit.

**Capital Cost:** Cost of mine development and mill or plant construction and the equipment required for the production of uranium from a property, excluding sunk costs.

**Development Drilling:** Drilling done in an ore deposit to determine more precisely size, grade, and configuration subsequent to the time the determination is made that the deposit can be commercially developed. *Not included* are: (1) secondary development drilling, (2) solution-mining drilling for production, or (3) production-related underground and openpit drilling done for control of mining operations.

**Direct Milling Cost:** Operating costs directly attributable to the processing of ores or other feed materials including labor, supervision, engineering, power, fuel, supplies, reagents, and maintenance.

**Direct Mining Cost:** Operating cost directly attributable to the mining of ore including costs for labor, supervision, engineering, power, fuel, supplies, equipment replacement, maintenance, and taxes on production.

**Exploration Drilling:** Drilling done in search of new mineral deposits, on extensions of known ore deposits, or at the location of a discovery up to the time when the company decides that sufficient reserves are present to justify commercial development. Assessment drilling is reported as exploration drilling.

**Forward Cost:** Forward costs are those operating and capital costs yet to be incurred at the time an estimate of reserves is made. Profits and "sunk" costs, such as past expenditures for property acquisition, exploration, and mine development, are not included. Therefore, the various forward-cost categories are independent of the market price at which uranium produced from the reserves would be sold.

**Haulage Cost:** Cost of loading ore at a mine site and transporting it to a processing plant.

**Indirect Cost:** Costs not directly related to mining or milling operations, such as overhead, insurance, security, office

expenses, property taxes, and similar administrative expenses.

**In Situ Leach Mining (ISL):** The recovery, by chemical leaching, of the valuable components of an ore body without physical extraction of the ore from the ground. Also referred to as "solution mining."

**Mill Capital:** Cost for constructing and equipping a plant for processing ore or other feed materials.

**Mine Capital:** Cost for exploration and development, pre-mining stripping, shaft sinking and mine development (including *in situ* leaching), and the mine plant and its equipment.

**Other Capital Costs:** Costs for items or activities not included elsewhere under capital-cost tabulations, such as for and decommissioning, dismantling, and reclamation.

**Other Operating Costs:** Costs for other items or activities not included elsewhere in operating-cost tabulations, but required to support the calculation of a cutoff grade for ore reserves estimation.

**Person Year:** One whole year, or fraction thereof, worked by an employee, including *contracted manpower*. It is expressed as a quotient (to two decimal places) of the time units worked during a year (hours, weeks, or months) divided by the like total time units in a year. For example: 80 hours worked is 0.04 (rounded) of a person year; 8 weeks worked is 0.15 (rounded) of a person year; 12 months worked is 1.0 person year. Contracted manpower includes survey crews, drilling crews, consultants, and other persons who worked *under contract* to support your firm's ongoing operations.

**Processing:** Uranium-recovery operations whether at a mill, an *in situ* leach, byproduct plant, or other type of recovery operation.

**Reserve Cost Categories of \$15, \$30, \$50, and \$100 per Pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>:** Classification of uranium reserves estimated by using break-even cutoff grades that are calculated based on forward-operating costs of less than \$15, \$30, \$50, and \$100 per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>.

**Royalty Cost:** A share of the profit or product reserved by the grantor of a mining lease, such as a royalty paid to a lessee.

**Separative Work Unit (SWU):** The standard measure of enrichment services. The effort expended in separating a mass F of feed assay x<sub>F</sub> into a mass P of product of assay x<sub>P</sub> and waste of mass W and assay x<sub>W</sub> is

expressed in terms of the number of separative work units needed, given by the expression

$$SWU = W V(x_w) + P V(x_p) - F V(x_f)$$

where  $V(x)$  is the "value function," defined as

$$V(x) = (1 - 2x) \ln \left[ \frac{1-x}{x} \right]$$

**Sunk Cost:** Part of the capital costs actually incurred up to the date of reserves estimation minus depreciation and amortization expenses. Items such as exploration costs, land acquisition costs, and costs of financing can be included.

**Uranium Exportation:** The actual physical movement of uranium from a location inside the United States to a location outside the United States.

**Uranium Importation:** The actual physical movement of uranium from a location outside the United States to a location inside the United States.

**Uranium Property:** A specific tract of land with known uranium reserves that could be developed for mining.

**Uranium Reserves:** Estimated quantities of uranium in known mineral deposits of such size, grade, and configuration that the uranium could be recovered at or below a specified production cost with currently proven mining and processing technology and under current law and regulations. Reserves are based on direct radiometric and chemical measurements of drill hole and other types of sampling of the deposits. Mineral grades and thickness, spatial relationships, depths below the surface, mining and reclamation methods, distances to milling facilities, and amenability of ores to processing are considered in the evaluation. The amounts of uranium in ore that could be exploited within the chosen forward-cost levels are estimated utilizing available sampling, engineering, geologic, and economic data in accordance with conventional engineering practices.

#### PROVISIONS REGARDING CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION

The following information and data elements will not be treated as confidential by the EIA:

- a. Rated capacity of a conventional mill (under Item 14).
- b. Rated capacity of a nonconventional plant (under Item 14).
- c. Operating status of a facility at the end of the Survey Year (under Item 15).

Otherwise, the Office of Legal Counsel of the Department of Justice concluded on March 20, 1991, that the Federal Energy Administration Act requires the Energy Information Administration to provide company-specific data to the Department of Justice, or to any other Federal agency when requested for official use, which may include enforcement of Federal law. The information contained on this form may also be made available, upon request, to another component of the Department of Energy (DOE); to any Committee of Congress, the General Accounting Office, or other Congressional agencies authorized by law to receive such information. A court of competent jurisdiction may obtain this information in response to an order.

The information contained on this form will be kept confidential and not disclosed to the public to the extent that it satisfies the criteria for exemption under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. §552, the DOE regulations, 10 C.F.R. §1004.11, implementing the FOIA, and the Trade Secrets Act, 18 U.S.C. §1905.

Upon receipt of a request for this information under the FOIA, the DOE shall make a final determination whether the information is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the procedures and criteria provided in the regulations. To assist us in this determination, respondents should demonstrate to the DOE that, for example, their information contains trade secrets or commercial or financial information whose release would be likely to cause substantial harm to their company's competitive position. A letter accompanying the submission that explains (on an element-by-element basis) the reasons why the information would be likely to cause the respondent substantial competitive harm if released to the public would aid in this determination. A new justification does not need to be provided each time information is submitted on the form, if the company has previously submitted a justification for that information and the justification has not changed.

**Energy Information Administration  
U.S. Department of Energy  
Uranium Industry Annual Survey  
Survey Year 1993**

Form Approved  
OMB No. 1905-0160  
Expires: 12/31/94

Data on this mandatory survey are collected under authority of Section 170B of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 790a), and the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 2210b). Provisions regarding sanctions are described in Part IV, page i of the instructions. Provisions regarding the confidentiality of information submitted in response to this survey are set forth on page x of the instructions for Schedules A and B.

*The public reporting burden for this form is estimated to average 25.0 hours per response, including the time of reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Please send your comments about this burden estimate, suggestions for reducing this burden, or any other aspect of this collection of information to: the Energy Information Administration, Office of Statistical Standards, EI-73, 1000 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20585; and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.*

### RESPONDENT IDENTIFICATION

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Parent Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Respondent ID (For EIA Use Only)									

### APPLICABILITY OF SCHEDULES A AND B

Check one box on each line under column (b) or (c). If Part II and Part III are applicable, give in column (d) the total number of properties and mills or plants reported. If Schedule B is applicable, give the total number of contracts (Item 1 of Schedule B) reported.

EIA-858 Schedule and Part (a)	Applies to This Company (b)	Does Not Apply to This Company (c)	Number Submitted (d)
<u>A. Part I: Exploration and Development</u>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>A. Part II: Reserves and Mine Production by Property</u>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>A. Part III: Uranium Milling and Processing</u>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>A. Part IV: Employment</u>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>B: Uranium Marketing Activities</u>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

### CONTACT PERSONS

Schedule A: Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

Schedule B: Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

### CERTIFICATION

I certify that the historical and estimated information provided hereon and appended hereto are true, complete, and accurate to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief.

Name (Please print): \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Title 18 U.S.C. 1001 makes it a crime for any person knowingly and willingly to make to any Agency or Department of the United States any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or misrepresentation as to any matter within its jurisdiction.



**SCHEDULE A: URANIUM RAW MATERIAL ACTIVITIES**  
**Part I: Exploration and Development**

**ITEM 1: JOINT VENTURE ARRANGEMENTS**

Was your company the controlling partner in one or more joint ventures in the Survey Year?  Yes  No  
If "Yes", list names of joint ventures. If "No", go to Item 2.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 2: EXPLORATION LAND STATUS AND COST FOR THE SURVEY YEAR**

Exploration land acquired:	Acres
Cost of all exploration land acquired:	\$
Total exploration land released:	Acres
Total exploration land held, December 31st of Survey Year:	Acres

**ITEM 3: EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT DRILLING BY STATE AND TOTAL COST**

Survey Year Drilling: Include drilling done for assessment under exploration drilling.

States	Exploration Drilling			Development Drilling		
	Holes	Feet	Cost	Holes	Feet	Cost
Arizona						
Colorado						
Nebraska						
New Mexico						
Texas						
Utah						
Washington						
Wyoming						
Other (Specify):						
<b>Totals:</b>			\$			\$

Following Year:

Projected Estimates			Projected Total Cost
			\$

**ITEM 4: OTHER EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURES**  
(Include assessment activities)

All other expenditures: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 5: FOREIGN CONTRIBUTIONS TO EXPLORATION EXPENDITURES**

Contribution by foreign-owned companies:

Survey Year: \_\_\_\_ %  
Following Year (planned): \_\_\_\_ %

**ITEM 6: EXPENDITURES FOR EXPLORATION IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES**

Country	Total Expenditures	
	Survey Year	Following Year
	\$	\$
	\$	\$
	\$	\$
	\$	\$

**SCHEDULE A: URANIUM RAW MATERIAL ACTIVITIES**  
**Part II: Reserves and Mine Production by Property**

**ITEM 7: PROPERTY INFORMATION**

**Identification:**

Property Name: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Other Name(s) Used: \_\_\_\_\_ County: \_\_\_\_\_

Section(s)	Township N. or S.	Range E. or W.	Latitude N.	Longitude W.
			°   ' N	°   ' W
			°   ' N	°   ' W
			°   ' N	°   ' W

**Ownership:**

Name of Firm	Percent Ownership

**Status (Check only one):**

Only assessment work being done  
 Exploration continuing  
 Exploration completed  
 Development drilling complete  
 Under development for production  
 Mine in production  
 Mined out  
 Mine closed temporarily  
 Mine closed permanently } MM/YR

**Controllership:**

If your firm no longer controls this property, identify the party to which it was transferred:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone: (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

**Studies Completed (Check all that apply):**

Preliminary reserves estimate  
 Final reserves estimate  
 Preliminary feasibility study  
 Final feasibility study  
 Mining plan

**ITEM 8: PROPERTY URANIUM RESERVES ESTIMATES**

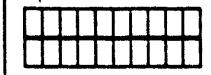
Mining Method	Reserves Component	Reserves Quantities by Cost Category (\$ per pound U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )					
		\$15	\$30	\$50	\$100	\$	\$
Openpit	Ore (1000 tons)						
	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (1000 lbs)						
	V <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> (1000 lbs)						
Underground	Ore (1000 tons)						
	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (1000 lbs)						
	V <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> (1000 lbs)						
In-Situ Leach	Ore (Grade % or 1000 tons)						
	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (1000 lbs)						
	V <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> (1000 lbs)						
Other (Specify)	Ore (Grade % or 1000 tons)						
	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (1000 lbs)						

Reserves estimation date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ (MM/YY)

**ITEM 9: OPERATING COSTS USED IN ESTIMATING RESERVES**

Mining Method	Operating Cost (\$ per Ton of Ore)					
	Direct Mining	Haulage	Royalty	Direct Milling	Indirect Milling Costs	Other
Openpit	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Underground	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
In-Situ Leach	\$	\$	\$/Lb U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> Recovered	\$	\$	\$
Other (Specify)	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$

<sup>1</sup> Define Other Costs: \_\_\_\_\_



**Schedule A: URANIUM RAW MATERIAL ACTIVITIES**  
**Part II: Reserves and Mine Production by Property (Continued)**

Property Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 10: CAPITAL COSTS BY MINING METHOD**

**Capital Costs for Development, Construction and Equipment**

Mining Method	Capital Costs	
	Mine or ISL Field	Mill or Plant
Openpit	\$	\$
Underground	\$	\$
In Situ Leach	\$	\$
Other <sup>1</sup>	\$	\$

<sup>1</sup> Other: (Specify method chosen) \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 11: DRILLING AND RESERVES ESTIMATION PARAMETERS**

Number of holes drilled, including barren holes, in the reserves outline:

During the Survey Year: \_\_\_\_\_ Holes. Prior to the Survey Year: \_\_\_\_\_ Holes.

Reserves Estimate Parameters	Openpit	Underground	In Situ Leach
Break-even cutoff grade (Percent U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )			
Grade x thickness (Feet Percent)			
Cutoff ore thickness			
Minimum mining height (Feet)			
Average area of influence per ore hole (Sq. Ft.)			
Tonnage factor (Cubic Feet per Ton)			
Mine Recovery factor (Percent)			
Mill or plant recovery (Percent)			
Average depth to ore (Feet)			
Average ore thickness (Feet)			
Average ore grade (Percent U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )			

**ITEM 12: MINE PRODUCTION AND SHIPMENTS OF ORE OR PREGNANT SOLUTIONS**

**Uranium and Vanadium Mined**

Mining Method	Ore (Tons)	Contained U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (Pounds)	Contained V <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> (Pounds)
Openpit			
Underground			
In Situ Leach	(Grade):		
Other <sup>1</sup>	(Tons or Grade):		

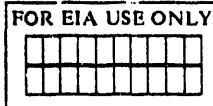
<sup>1</sup> Other, please specify: \_\_\_\_\_

**Shipments of Ore or Pregnant Solutions**

Shipment Destination	Facility	Facility Name	Ore (Tons)	Contained U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> (Pounds)	Contained V <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> (Pounds)
To Stockpiles					
To Mill or Plant					
To Others					



Energy Information Administration  
U.S. Department of Energy  
Uranium Industry Annual Survey  
Survey Year 1993



**SCHEDULE A: URANIUM RAW MATERIAL ACTIVITIES**  
**Part III: Uranium Milling and Processing**

**ITEM 13: MILL OR PLANT INFORMATION**

Name and Location:

Facility Name:

Other Name(s) Used:

State:

County:

Type of Facility:

Conventional mill  
 Nonconventional plant  
 Other (Specify): \_\_\_\_\_

Section(s)	Township N. or S.	Range E. or W.	Latitude N.	Longitude W.
			°   ' N	°   ' W
			°   ' N	°   ' W
			°   ' N	°   ' W

Ownership:

Controllership:

Name of Firm	Percent Ownership

If your firm no longer controls this facility, identify the party to which it was transferred:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 14: RATED CAPACITY**

Conventional mill (Tons ore per day)<sup>1</sup>

Nonconventional plant (Lbs U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> per yr)<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See provisions regarding confidentiality of information in the instructions.

Indicate the nature of the arrangement between your firm and the firm named above (mark one):

Title transfer       Contract       Lease  
 Other arrangement (Specify): \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 15: OPERATING STATUS DURING SURVEY YEAR**

Number of days operated in Survey Year. Nominal: \_\_\_\_\_ Days    Actual: \_\_\_\_\_ Days

Was facility operated throughout Survey Year?  Yes  No If No, give closing date: \_\_\_\_\_ MM/YY

Was facility operating at end of Survey Year?  Yes  No

If facility did not operate during Survey Year:

Closed temporarily (Restart planned for Following Year)  
 Closed indefinitely (Following Year restart not planned)  
 Closed permanently (Will not be restarted)  
 Reclaimed (Restoration in progress or completed)  
 Other status (Please specify): \_\_\_\_\_

Holding (standby) cost per year \$  
One-time cost to reopen \$  
Months required to return plant to full production, if decided on December 31st of the Survey Year months

<sup>1</sup> See provisions on confidentiality of information in the instructions.

**ITEM 16: URANIUM CONCENTRATE PRODUCTION**

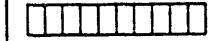
Category	Conventional	Nonconventional
Ore Fed-to-Process	Tons Ore	
	Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	
Other Mill Feed <sup>2</sup> (Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )		
In-Process Inventories (Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) as of December 31st	Prior Year	
	Survey Year	
Possible Production <sup>1</sup> 100% Recovery (Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )		
Total Plant Feed <sup>2</sup> (Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )		
Concentrate Production (Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )		
Tailings and Unaccountable (Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )		
Recovery Percent		
Concentrate Inventories (Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) as of December 31st	Prior Year	
	Survey Year	
Concentrate Shipped (Lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )		

<sup>1</sup> Other Mill Feed: (Check all sources)

Mine water  
 Heap leach  
 Tailings water  
 Other (Specify): \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>2</sup> Total Plant Feed: (Check all sources)

In situ Leach  
 Reclamation  
 Byproduct recovery  
 Other (Specify): \_\_\_\_\_



**SCHEDULE A: URANIUM RAW MATERIAL ACTIVITIES**  
**Part IV: Employment**

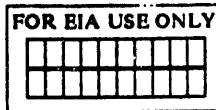
**ITEM 17: EMPLOYMENT BY STATE**

States	Employment (Person-Years): Include staff and contract personnel.				
	Exploration	Mining	Milling	Processing	Reclamation
Arizona					
Colorado					
Florida					
Nebraska					
New Mexico					
Texas					
Utah					
Washington					
Wyoming					
Other (Specify):					
<b>Totals:</b>					

**COMMENTS FOR SCHEDULE A**



Energy Information Administration  
U.S. Department of Energy  
Uranium Industry Annual Survey  
Survey Year 1993



SCHEDULE B: URANIUM MARKETING ACTIVITIES

**ITEM 1: CONTRACT:** Complete one copy of this page for each contract (market commitment and/or custody transaction) your firm had in place on December 31 of the Survey Year.

If not applicable, check box.

**A. Other Party Name:** \_\_\_\_\_  
FOR EIA USE ONLY: \_\_\_\_\_

**B. Date Contract Signed:** \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_  
Date Contract Renegotiated: \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_  
 Check if the renegotiation was price related.

**C. 1. Transfer of Title:** Mark in order.  
 Sale    Purchase    Exchange  
 Lender   Borrower  
 Loan:        
 Loan Repayment:        
 Other Transfer of Title (Specify): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Does this transaction involve intracompany transfer of material?    Yes    No

**2. Custody Transactions:** (Involving foreign-owned uranium)  
 Storage/Holding Agreement  
 Other Custody Transaction  
 (Specify): \_\_\_\_\_

**D. Type of Material Covered Under this Contract:** Mark box or boxes to show material sent and/or received.

Uranium	Natural	Enriched	
Ore	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>	U <sub>6</sub> F <sub>6</sub>	U <sub>3</sub> F <sub>6</sub>
<input type="checkbox"/> Sent:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Received:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**E. Origin and Destination:** Give country of origin and of destination for the material specified under Item D above.

**F. Importation and Exportation:**  
**RECEIVERS:** Does this commitment involve importation of uranium?  
 Yes: name country shipped from: \_\_\_\_\_  
 No: \_\_\_\_\_

Information Requested	U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> or Mined Ore		Natural U <sub>3</sub> F <sub>6</sub> and Conversion Services		Enriched U <sub>3</sub> F <sub>6</sub> and SWU	
	Actual	Future	Actual	Future	Actual	Future
Country where mined:						
Conversion service country:						
Enrichment service country:						
Country of destination:						

**G. Pricing Mechanism:**

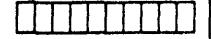
1. Contract specified:    Fixed price    Base-price escalated  
 2. Market-price related:  
 a. Settlement mode:    External indicator    Negotiated  
 b. Floor type:    Fixed floor price    Escalated floor  
     :    Cost floor    No floor  
 c. Ceiling price:    Yes    No  
 3. Other (Explain pricing mechanism(s) under Comments on Page 9.)

**I. Contract Options:** At whose option can the following take place?

Buyer's	Seller's
<input type="checkbox"/> 1. Optional quantities	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 2. Additional quantities	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 3. Cancel some or all deliveries	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 4. Substitution of material	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 5. Change in delivery date(s)	<input type="checkbox"/>

**H. Status of Litigation:** 1. In litigation on December 31, 1993:    Yes    No.

Year of Delivery	J. Quantity (Thousand pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> equivalent)		Price (\$ per pound U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )			
	Firm	Optional	K. Market-Price Procurement		L. Contract-Price Procurement	
			Settled Price	Floor (If Applicable)	Escalated	Non-Escalated
1993 Settled Price						
1993 Not Settled Price						
1994 Settled Price						
1994 Not Settled Price						
1995						
1996						
1997						
1998						
1999						
2000						
2001						
2002						
2003						
2004						
2005						
2006						
2007						
2008 and beyond						



### SCHEDULE B: URANIUM MARKETING ACTIVITIES

**ITEM 2: URANIUM INVENTORIES:** Include material reported in Item 1.C.2 above that belongs to a foreign company and was stored at your site(s) at year end.

Type of Inventory	Quantity (1000 lbs of U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> Equivalent)			
	Domestic-Origin		Foreign-Origin	
	Year-end 1992	Year-end 1993	Year-end 1992	Year-end 1993
A. U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> on hand, in off-site storage, or at conversion plant				
B. Natural UF <sub>6</sub> on hand, in private off-site storage, or at conversion plants				
C1. Natural UF <sub>6</sub> at enrichment suppliers (Exclude amounts held under usage agreements)				
C2. Enriched UF <sub>6</sub> at enrichment suppliers				
D. Enriched UF <sub>6</sub> on hand, and/or in private storage				
E. Fabricated fuel not inserted into a reactor, on hand, and/or in private storage				
F. Natural UF <sub>6</sub> your company has delivered to DOE/USEC under usage agreements				
G. Totals of 3.A through 3.F				

**ITEM 3: UTILITY URANIUM INVENTORY POLICY:** Does your company have an inventory policy on any form of uranium?  Yes  No (If Yes, provide the following data)

Type of Inventory	Desired Inventory Levels	
	Months of forward coverage	Thousand pounds U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> equivalent
U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>		
Natural UF <sub>6</sub>		
Enriched UF <sub>6</sub>		
Fabricated Fuel		

### ITEM 4: ACTUAL ENRICHMENT FEED DELIVERIES IN THE SURVEY YEAR

Classification of Material Shipped	Quantity (1000 lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> Equivalent)	Enrichment Source Country
A. Shipment of U.S.-origin material to DOE/USEC enrichment plants		
B. Shipment of foreign-origin material to DOE/USEC enrichment plants: Source: Australia		
Source: Canada		
Source: South Africa		
Source: Other (Please Specify):		
C. Shipment of U.S.-origin material to non-U.S. enrichment suppliers (including secondary SWU purchased or received in exchange)		
D. Shipment of foreign-origin material to non-U.S. enrichment suppliers (including secondary SWU purchased or received in exchange): Source: (Please Specify):		
E. U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> Equivalent of secondary SWU purchased or received in exchange (for DOE/USEC enrichment only)		
F. Total (A + B + C + D + E)		

**SCHEDULE B: URANIUM MARKETING ACTIVITIES****ITEM 5: PROJECTED ENRICHMENT FEED DELIVERIES AND UNFILLED MARKET REQUIREMENTS**

Year	(1000 lbs U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> equivalent)	
	Projected shipments to enrichment suppliers	Unfilled market requirements
1994		
1995		
1996		
1997		
1998		
1999		
2000		
2001		
2002		
2003		

**ITEM 6: URANIUM USED IN FUEL ASSEMBLIES IN THE SURVEY YEAR**

Utilities Only: Report only the total of unirradiated uranium in fuel assemblies loaded into reactors during the Survey Year and during the prior year by origin. Do not include uranium removed from reactors that subsequently will be reloaded.	Quantity (1000 lbs of U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> Equivalent)			
	Domestic-Origin		Foreign-Origin	
	Year-end 1992	Year-end 1993	Year-end 1992	Year-end 1993
Unirradiated Uranium in Fuel Assemblies				

**ITEM 7: ENRICHMENT SERVICES PURCHASED BY UTILITIES**

Seller's Name	Country Location of Seller	Quantity (Separative Work Units)	Scheduled Delivery Date

**COMMENTS FOR SCHEDULE B**

## Appendix E

### U.S. Customary Units of Measurement, International System of Units (SI), and Selected Data Tables in SI Metric Units



After uranium has been enriched, the uranium hexafluoride ( $UF_6$ ) is processed into uranium oxide ( $UO_2$ ) powder, which is then formed into half-inch long pellets. The hard, ceramic-like pellets are loaded into long metal (zirconium alloy) tubes to form fuel rods. Fuel rods are grouped together to form fuel assemblies. Fuel assemblies form the reactor core of a large nuclear power plant. Each fuel pellet can generate as much electricity as approximately 1,600 pounds of coal.

## Appendix E

# U.S. Customary Units of Measurement, International System of Units (SI), and Selected Data Tables in SI Metric Units

Standard Factors for interconversion between U.S. customary units and the International System of Units (SI) are shown in Table E1. These factors are provided as a coherent and consistent set of units for the convenience

of the reader in making conversions between U.S. and metric units of measure for data published in this report. Conversion factors are provided only for the U.S. units of measurement quoted in this report.

**Table E1. Conversion Factors for U.S. Customary Units and SI Metric Units of Measurement**

To convert from:	To:	Multiply by: <sup>a</sup>
<b>Area</b>		
acre	meter <sup>2</sup> (m <sup>2</sup> )	4,047
<b>Length</b>		
foot (ft)	meter (m)	0.3048,
yard (yd)	meter (m)	0.9144
<b>Mass</b>		
pound—avoirdupois (lb avdp)	kilogram (kg)	0.4536
pound—avoirdupois U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> <sup>b</sup>	kilogram U	0.3847
ton, short (2,000 lb)	metric ton (t)	0.9072

<sup>a</sup>An asterisk after the last digit of the factor indicates that the conversion factor is exact and that all subsequent digits are zero. All other conversion factors are rounded to four significant digits.

<sup>b</sup>The factor of 1 pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> = 0.8480 pounds U was used in this conversion.

Source: Table E1 is patterned after Table 3, "Conversion Factors for SI Metric Units and U.S. Customary Units of Measurement," in S.M. Long and A.M. Orellana, "The Metric System," in *Suggestions to Authors of the Reports of the United States Geological Survey*, Sixth Edition, U.S. Government Printing Office (Washington, DC, 1978) pp. 192-196.

### **Forward Cost and Average Price Conversions**

The forward-cost categories of \$US80 through \$US260 per pound U shown on Table E3 to report uranium reserves quantities were converted from units of "\$ per pound U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>" to "\$ per kilogram U" by multiplying by the standard factor of 2.6 and rounding the results to the nearest multiple of \$US10. The "Averages of Reported Prices" shown on Tables E7 and E9 were derived by applying that same factor to convert to "dollars per kilogram U." These averages were calculated from data reported in Item 1, "Contract," of Schedule B, "Uranium Marketing Activities," Form EIA-858, for the survey year.

### **Selected Tables Converted to SI Metric Values**

Nine principal tables of data from the Uranium Industry Annual 1993 (UIA) converted to equivalent metric values are shown on the following pages. The crosswalk given below shows the correlation between the tables of metric values and their corresponding tables in U.S. customary units in the main body of the UIA.

<b>Appendix E Table Number</b>	<b>UIA Chapter and Table Number</b>
E2 .....	Chapter 1, Table 3
E3 .....	Chapter 1, Table 9
E4 .....	Chapter 1, Table 12
E5 .....	Chapter 1, Table 17
E6 .....	Chapter 2, Table 23
E7 .....	Chapter 2, Table 28
E8 .....	Chapter 2, Table 29
E9 .....	Chapter 2, Table 34
E10 .....	Chapter 2, Table 40

**Table E2. U.S. Uranium Drilling by Type of Drilling, 1966-1993**

Year(s)	Exploration Drilling <sup>a</sup>				Development Drilling <sup>b</sup>			
	Number of Holes Drilled	Million Meters <sup>c</sup>	Cost (million dollars) <sup>d</sup>	Average Cost (dollars per meter) <sup>e</sup>	Number of Holes Drilled	Million Meters <sup>c</sup>	Cost (million dollars) <sup>d</sup>	Average Cost (dollars per meter) <sup>e</sup>
1966-1973	226,721	27.96	124.52	4.55	124,383	8.46	26.66	-
1974	27,400	4.49	34.95	7.79	12,300	2.08	9.81	4.71
1975	34,285	4.78	51.92	10.86	21,600	2.97	21.89	7.39
1976	40,409	6.21	70.70	11.39	27,231	4.40	38.30	8.7
1977	82,597	8.52	99.40	11.66	30,855	5.37	55.60	10.35
1978	75,068	8.82	113.30	12.84	29,285	5.84	56.40	9.88
1979	60,457	8.58	119.80	13.98	30,191	3.97	43.40	10.95
1980	39,807	8.97	94.80	15.87	20,188	2.62	30.90	11.80
1981	17,751	3.31	58.43	17.03	86,673	1.02	11.47	11.23
1982	6,965	1.29	20.94	16.24	3,002	0.34	6.90	*20.03
1983	4,287	0.64	10.60	16.84	3,011	0.33	3.84	11.57
1984	4,798	0.69	10.53	15.29	723	0.09	1.32	14.93
1985	2,877	0.43	5.14	11.88	772	0.10	0.39	3.78
1986	1,985	0.34	6.40	19.09	1,846	0.30	1.35	4.57
1987	1,820	0.34	5.90	17.44	1,994	0.26	1.06	4.04
1988	2,029	0.39	6.44	16.51	3,178	0.53	3.26	6.18
1989	2,087	0.44	5.82	13.35	1,753	0.24	3.12	12.80
1990	1,507	0.27	3.21	12.11	1,908	0.25	5.95	24.10
1991	1,624	0.30	2.83	9.57	1,573	0.26	8.11	30.58
1992	935	0.17	1.27	7.44	633	0.15	1.16	7.61
1993	365	0.07	0.98	14.46	1,885	0.27	4.75	17.61

<sup>a</sup>Includes drilling in search of new ore deposits or extensions of known deposits and drilling at the location of a discovery up to the time the company decides sufficient ore reserves are present to justify commercial exploitation. Costs shown are in nominal U.S. dollars.

<sup>b</sup>Includes all drilling of an ore deposit to determine more precisely the size, grade, and configuration subsequent to the time that commercial exploitation is deemed feasible. Costs shown are in nominal U.S. Dollars.

<sup>c</sup>Number of holes for 1981 and prior years and data for meters drilled, total cost, and average cost for 1982 and prior years based on *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry*, GJO-100(83)(January 1, 1983). Cost shown are in nominal, U.S. dollars.

<sup>d</sup>Does not include the costs for 0.632 million meters of exploration drilling and 0.16 million meters of development drilling for 1966-1971 for which drilling costs were reported as "other exploration expenditures." Does not include costs for 3.038 million meters of exploration and development drilling reported together at a cost of \$13.7 million, 1966-1972.

<sup>e</sup>This high value is attributable primarily to the large percentage of total expenditures for development drilling in 1982 attributable to one company.

- = Not applicable

Note: Average cost per meter shown here may not equal quotients obtained with independently rounded numerator and denominator.

Sources: 1966-1970-U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, Press Release No. 582 (August 12, 1971). 1971-1980-U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Uranium Exploration Expenditures in 1980 and Plans for 1981-1982* (May 1981). 1981-1983-Energy Information Administration, *Survey of U.S. Uranium Exploration Activity 1983* (July 1984). 1984-1982-Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1983-Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table E3. Changes in U.S. Uranium by Forward-Cost Category, 1993**  
 (Thousand Metric Tons U)

Year End Reserves and Change	Forward-Cost Category		
	\$US80 per kilogram U	\$US130 per kilogram U	\$US260 per kilogram U
Reserves at the End of 1992 .....	114	369	586
Reevaluations of Reserves in 1993			
Additions .....	2	1	1
Subtractions .....	(2)	(2)	(3)
Depletion (Production and Erosion) in 1993 .....	(1)	(2)	(3)
Reserves at the End of 1993 .....	112	366	581

Notes: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding. No reserves evaluations for new uranium properties are included in the estimates of U.S. reserves made during 1993. Uranium reserves that could be recovered as a byproduct of phosphate and copper mining are not included in this table. Reserves values in forward-cost categories are cumulative: that is, the quantity at each level of forward cost includes all reserves at the lower costs.

Sources: Estimates by staff of the Analysis and Systems Division, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, Energy Information Administration (EIA), based on U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files and Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table E4. U.S. Uranium Mine Production of Uranium by Mining Method, 1981 - 1992**  
 (Thousand Metric Tons U)

Mining Method	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Underground .....	6.5	4.8	(a)	1.9	1.7	2.5	1.9	2.1	2.0	W	W	W	0
Percent of Total .....	46.4	53.4	--	49.0	52.3	77.8	81.7	56.8	54.4	W	W	W	--
Openpit Mines .....	5.4	2.9	(a)	1.1	0.8	W	W	W	0.7	1.0	W	W	0
Percent of Total .....	38.3	32.2	--	29.0	23.3	W	W	W	32.0	48.8	W	W	--
Other <sup>b</sup> .....	2.2	1.3	1.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.4	1.6	1.7	1.5	1.0	0.4	0.8
Percent of Total .....	15.3	14.4	20.9	22.0	24.4	22.2	18.3	43.2	45.6	68.0	51.2	100.0	100.0
Total .....	14.1	9.1	9.0	3.8	3.3	3.2	2.3	3.7	3.7	2.3	2.0	0.4	0.8
Percent Change from Prior Year .....	--	-35.6	-0.4	-57.4	-14.0	-3.5	-27.7	58.3	2.1	-39.2	-11.8	-80.7	105.1

<sup>a</sup>For 1983, openpit plus underground mine production was 7.2 thousand metric tons U, or 79.1 percent.

<sup>b</sup>For 1978-1984, the "Other" category includes production from in situ leach, heap leach, mine water, and low-grade stockpiles. For 1985 the "Other" includes production from in situ leach, mine water, and water-treatment plant solutions. For 1986 through 1989, the "Other" includes production from openpit, in situ leach, heap leach, mine water, and water-treatment plant solutions. For 1990 and 1991, the "Other" includes production from underground, in situ leach, heap leach (1990), mine water, water-treatment plant solutions (1990), and restoration. For 1992, the "Other" includes production from underground and in situ leach mines, uranium bearing water from mine workings and tailings ponds, and restoration. For 1993, the "Other" includes production from in situ leach mines and uranium bearing water from restoration.

-- = Not applicable.

W = Withheld to avoid disclosure of company-specific data. The data are included in the total for "Other."

Notes: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding. Percentages were calculated using unrounded data.

Sources: 1978-1982—U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office, *Statistical Data of the Uranium Industry* (January 1983). 1983—Estimated by staff of the Analysis and Systems Division, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, Energy Information Administration, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table E5. U.S. Uranium Processing Operations, 1983-1993**

Processing Operation	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
<b>Ore Fed to Process<sup>a</sup></b>											
(thousand metric tons U)	5,375	3,915	1,628	1,187	1,307	1,101	1,120	655	580	232	0
(grade) <sup>b</sup> .....	0.128	0.112	0.161	0.336	0.284	0.288	0.323	0.293	0.198	0.229	-
(thousand metric tons U)	5.839	3.705	2.225	3.378	3.151	2.692	3.068	1.626	0.973	0.450	0
<b>Other Mill Feed<sup>c</sup></b>											
(thousand metric tons U)	0.220	0.206	0.288	0.100	0.182	0.195	0.165	0.186	0.069	0.070	0.016
<b>Total Mill Feed</b>											
(thousand metric tons U)	6.059	3.911	2.514	3.478	3.333	2.887	3.233	1.812	1.042	0.520	0.016
<b>In-Process Inventory Change</b>											
(thousand metric tons U)	-0.108	0.018	0.079	-0.025	-0.081	0.052	-0.090	-0.094	-0.047	0.010	0.004
<b>Concentrate Production</b>											
(thousand metric tons U)											
Theoretical Production <sup>d</sup>	6.167	3.892	2.434	3.503	3.413	2.834	3.323	1.906	1.089	0.530	0.012
Conventional Milling ...	5.969	3.703	2.340	3.405	3.283	2.706	3.144	1.788	1.003	0.523	0.012
Tailings Less Unaccountables .....	0.198	0.190	0.094	0.098	0.130	0.129	0.179	0.119	0.085	0.007	0.001
Recovery From Mill Feed (percent) .....	96.8	95.1	96.1	97.2	96.2	95.5	94.6	93.8	92.2	98.7	-
Other Processing <sup>e</sup> ....	2.169	2.022	2.012	1.790	1.714	2.345	2.178	1.630	2.056	1.649	1.168
Total Production .....	8.138	5.724	4.352	5.195	4.997	5.050	5.322	3.418	3.059	2.171	1.178
<b>Concentrate Shipments</b>											
(thousand metric tons U)	7.599	5.956	4.523	4.093	4.446	4.920	5.696	4.984	3.245	2.636	1.298

<sup>a</sup>Uranium ore "fed to process" in any year can include: ore mined and shipped to a mill during the same year, ore that was mined during a prior year and later shipped from mine-site stockpiles, and/or ore obtained from drawdowns of stockpiles maintained at a mill site.

<sup>b</sup>Weighted average percent.

<sup>c</sup>Includes uranium from low-grade ore, mine water, tailings water, and heap leaching, except as footnoted below.

<sup>d</sup>At 100-percent recovery.

<sup>e</sup>Uranium concentrate production from in situ leaching and as a byproduct of other processing. The totals for 1988 and following years include uranium concentrate recovered from reclamation and mine water at some mills that did not report processing of uranium ore for those years.

<sup>f</sup>Total does not include uranium concentrate production from pilot projects or other research project sources.

- = Not applicable

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1983—Calculated by Energy Information Administration, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, from U.S. Department of Energy, Grand Junction Projects Office data files. 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table E6. Commitments for Delivery of Uranium from Suppliers to U.S. Utilities, 1993-2000 and Later**  
 (Thousand Metric Tons U Equivalent)

Year of Delivery	As of December 31, 1992				As of December 31, 1993				Change in Total from December 31, 1992, to December 31, 1993	
	Firm	Optional	Total	Cumulative	Firm	Optional	Total	Cumulative	Total	Cumulative
1993 .....	6.6	0.3	6.9	6.9	6.0	0	6.0	6.0	-0.9	-0.9
1994 .....	5.1	1.2	6.3	13.2	5.3	0.6	5.9	11.9	-0.4	-1.3
1995 .....	5.0	1.3	6.3	19.5	4.1	0.7	4.9	16.8	-1.4	-2.7
1996 .....	2.4	1.3	3.7	23.2	2.2	0.6	2.8	19.6	-0.8	-3.6
1997 .....	1.7	0.6	2.4	25.5	2.2	0.6	2.8	22.4	0.4	-3.1
1998 .....	1.2	0.5	1.7	27.2	1.1	0.6	1.7	24.1	0.0	-3.1
1999 .....	0.7	0.2	0.9	28.1	0.7	0.4	1.1	25.2	0.2	-2.9
2000 and Later ....	1.6	0.1	1.7	29.8	1.6	0.3	2.0	27.2	0.3	-2.6
Total .....	24.2	5.6	29.8	-	23.2	4.0	27.2	-	-	-

- = Not applicable.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Source: Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table E7. Average of Prices Paid for Purchases by U.S. Utilities from Suppliers, 1982-1993**  
(Dollars per Kilogram U Equivalent, Thousand Metric Tons Equivalent)

Contract Type	Year of Delivery											
	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
<b>Contract-Specified Price</b>												
Average Price .....	91.94	103.74	87.36	90.32	84.71	75.82	73.32	54.26	46.64	36.24	34.22	36.90
Quantity with Reported Price ..	3.2	3.7	2.8	3.4	2.3	3.9	2.8	3.7	4.6	6.7	5.1	3.2
<b>Market Price Related</b>												
<b>No Floor</b>												
Average Price .....	55.90	62.53	43.86	40.20	44.02	45.58	41.91	29.85	23.87	23.5	22.49	24.88
Quantity with Reported Price ..	1.1	1.7	1.6	1.1	1.3	1.0	0.9	0.7	2.0	1.3	1.5	2.2
<b>Price and Cost Floor</b>												
Average Price .....	132.55	131.74	116.25	92.61	106.76	89.28	87.15	58.50	50.44	56.78	47.71	36.65
Quantity with Reported Price ..	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.5	1.8	0.6
<b>Total Market Price Related</b>												
Average Price .....	107.30	94.07	82.89	70.89	71.21	59.41	56.13	40.09	30.29	32.81	36.10	26.68
Quantity with Reported Price ..	3.3	3.0	3.4	2.7	2.3	1.5	1.3	1.2	2.6	1.9	3.3	2.8
<b>Total Contract Specified &amp; Market Price Related</b>												
Average Price .....	99.76	99.35	84.89	81.72	78.03	71.16	67.99	50.86	40.82	35.82	34.98	34.17
Quantity with Reported Price ..	6.4	6.7	6.2	6.1	4.7	5.4	4.2	4.8	7.2	6.5	6.4	6.0

Notes: Price excludes uranium delivered under litigation settlements. Prices shown are quantity-weighted averages per kilogram U equivalent in nominal U.S. dollars.

Sources: 1982-1983—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-491, "Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity" (1982, 1983). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual* 1992 (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table E8. Deliveries and Commitments of Uranium Imports and Exports by Transaction Type, 1967 to 2000 and Later**  
 (Thousand Metric Tons U Equivalent)

Year of Delivery	Imports by Transaction Type <sup>a</sup>					Exports by Transaction Type <sup>a</sup>				
	Purchases <sup>b</sup>	Loans	Exchanges	Other	Total	Sales <sup>c</sup>	Loans	Exchanges	Other	Total
<b>Actual Deliveries</b>										
1967 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	0.5	NA	NA	NA	0.5
1968 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	0.6	NA	NA	NA	0.6
1969 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	0.4	NA	NA	NA	0.4
1970 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	1.6	NA	NA	NA	1.6
1971 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	0.2	NA	NA	NA	0.2
1972 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	0.1	NA	NA	NA	0.1
1973 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	0.5	NA	NA	NA	0.5
1974 .....	0	NA	NA	NA	0	1.2	NA	NA	NA	1.2
1975 .....	0.5	NA	NA	NA	0.5	0.4	NA	NA	NA	0.4
1976 .....	1.4	NA	NA	NA	1.4	0.5	NA	NA	NA	0.5
1977 .....	2.2	NA	NA	NA	2.2	1.5	NA	NA	NA	1.5
1978 .....	2.0	NA	NA	NA	2.0	2.6	NA	NA	NA	2.6
1979 .....	1.2	NA	NA	NA	1.2	2.4	NA	NA	NA	2.4
1980 .....	1.4	NA	NA	NA	1.4	2.2	NA	NA	NA	2.2
1981 .....	2.5	NA	NA	NA	2.5	1.7	NA	NA	NA	1.7
1982 .....	6.6	NA	NA	NA	6.6	2.4	NA	NA	NA	2.4
1983 .....	3.2	NA	NA	NA	3.2	1.3	NA	NA	NA	1.3
1984 .....	4.8	NA	NA	NA	4.8	0.9	NA	NA	NA	0.9
1985 .....	4.5	0	0	NA	4.5	2.0	0	0	NA	2.0
1986 .....	5.2	0	0.3	NA	5.5	0.6	0	0	NA	0.6
1987 .....	5.8	0.3	0	NA	6.1	0.4	0	0	NA	0.4
1988 .....	6.1	0	0.5	NA	6.5	1.3	0	0.4	NA	1.7
1989 .....	5.0	0.1	0.1	NA	5.3	0.8	0	0.1	NA	1.0
1990 .....	9.1	<0.1	1.1	NA	10.2	0.8	0.1	0	NA	0.9
1991 .....	6.3	2.2	0.4	NA	8.9	1.4	0	0	NA	1.4
1992 .....	9.0	0.9	0.3	7.2	17.5	1.1	0	0	7.0	8.0
1993 .....	8.1	W	W	7.5	16.1	1.2	W	W	W	8.2
<b>Commitments</b>										
1994 .....	8.7	0	W	W	9.1	1.3	0	0	0	1.3
1995 .....	8.1	0	0	0	8.1	1.2	0	0	0	1.2
1996 .....	7.3	0	0	0	7.3	1.2	0	0	0	1.2
1997 .....	6.3	0	0	0	6.3	1.2	0	0	0	1.2
1998 .....	4.5	0	0	0	4.5	1.1	0	0	0	1.1
1999 .....	3.3	0	0	0	3.3	1.1	0	0	0	1.1
2000 and Later	4.5	0	0	0	4.5	0.4	0	0	0	0.4

<sup>a</sup>1967-1991—Does not include transactions involving the delivery of uranium materials imported for custody/storage siting, conversion, enrichment, and/or fuel fabrication at U.S. facilities and subsequently exported or uranium materials exported for conversion, fuel fabrication, and/or enrichment at foreign facilities.

1992-1993—"Other" imports include uranium shipped under transactions involving custody/storage siting, conversion, enrichment, and/or fuel fabrication at U.S. facilities. "Other" exports include uranium shipped from conversion, enrichment, and/or fuel fabrication facilities in the United States.

<sup>b</sup>1975-1981, Annual total represents direct purchase of foreign-origin uranium by U.S. companies.

<sup>c</sup>1987-1981, Annual total represents exports by U.S. uranium producers only.

W = Withheld to avoid disclosure of individual company data.

NA = Not available.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1967-1983—Purchases and Sales, Energy Information Administration, *Survey of United States Uranium Marketing Activity 1983* (August 1984), 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table E9. Average of Prices Paid for Imported Uranium Delivered to U.S. Utilities and Suppliers, 1983-1993**  
(Dollars per Kilogram U Equivalent, Thousand Metric Tons Equivalent)

Item	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Average Price .....	68.02	56.84	52.21	52.18	49.76	49.48	43.55	32.63	40.43	29.48	27.37
Quantity with Reported Price ...	3.2	4.3	4.1	4.9	5.0	5.8	5.0	9.0	6.1	8.6	8.1
Total Quantity Delivered <sup>a</sup> .....	3.2	4.8	4.5	5.2	5.8	6.1	5.0	9.1	6.3	9.0	8.1
Percentage of Imports Delivered											
with Reported Prices .....	100	89	91	95	85	96	100	99	98	96	100

<sup>a</sup>The figure shown includes U.S. utility, supplier, and trader/broker purchases reported as imports of uranium materials into the United States. Uranium materials reported as imports under loan and exchange transactions are excluded.

Notes: Prices shown are quantity-weighted averages per kilogram U equivalent in nominal U.S. dollars. Material quantities are millions of kilogram U equivalent.

Sources: 1983—Energy Information Administration, *United States Uranium Marketing Activity 1983* (August 1984). 1984-1992—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993).

**Table E10. Commercial and U.S. Government Inventories of Natural and Enriched Uranium as of End of Year, 1990-1993**  
(Thousand Metric Tons U Equivalent)

Type of Uranium Inventory	Inventories at the End of the Year			
	1990	1991	1992	1993
<b>Utility Stocks</b>				
Natural Uranium .....	23.7	27.3	25.6	22.2
Enriched Uranium <sup>a</sup> .....	15.8	10.4	R9.8	8.9
<b>Domestic Supplier Stocks</b>				
Natural Uranium .....	8.5	7.2	7.4	7.2
Enriched Uranium <sup>a</sup> .....	1.7	0.8	2.3	1.9
Total Commercial Stocks .....	49.6	45.7	45.1	40.2
<b>Government-Owned Stocks<sup>b</sup></b>				
Natural Uranium .....	23.0	18.0	17.6	17.9
Enriched Uranium .....	12.6	14.1	8.9	10.3

<sup>a</sup>Includes amounts reported as inventories of UF<sub>6</sub> at Enrichment Suppliers.

<sup>b</sup>Includes amounts reported as inventories by DOE and the United States Enrichment Corporation (USEC) for 1993.

R = Revised data.

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components because of independent rounding.

Sources: 1990-1991—Energy Information Administration, *Uranium Industry Annual 1992* (October 1993). 1992-1993—Energy Information Administration, Form EIA-858, "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (1993). 1990-1993, Government-owned uranium only—Office of Uranium Programs (NE-30), U.S. Department of Energy, and the United States Enrichment Corporation (USEC).

## Glossary



Uranium fuel assemblies are shipped in specially designed containers to a nuclear power plant, where they are stored until fuel loading takes place. Here, a workman inspects a new fuel assembly. The protective clothing is worn to keep dirt and impurities from the fuel assembly, which must be kept clean for maximum operating efficiency.

## Glossary

**Average delivered price:** The weighted average of all contract-price commitments and market-price settlements in a delivery year.

**Contract price:** The delivery price determined when a contract is signed. It can be a fixed price or a base price escalated according to a given formula.

**Conventional mill (uranium):** A facility engineered and built principally for processing of uraniferous ore materials mined from the earth and the recovery, by chemical treatment in the mill's circuits, of uranium and/or other valued coproduct components from the processed ore.

**Cost model for undiscovered resources:** A computerized algorithm that uses the uranium endowment estimated for a given geological area and selected industry economic indexes to develop random variables that describe the undiscovered resources ultimately expected to be discovered in that area at chosen forward-cost categories.

**Cutoff grade:** The lowest grade, in percent  $U_3O_8$ , of uranium ore at a minimum specified thickness that can be mined at specified cost.

**Development drilling:** Drilling done to determine more precisely size, grade, and configuration of an ore deposit subsequent to the time the determination is made that the deposit can be commercially developed.

**Domestic:** Domestic means within the 50 States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and other U.S. possessions. The word "domestic" is used also in conjunction with data and information that are compiled to characterize a particular segment or aspect of the uranium industry in the United States.

**Domestic uranium industry:** Collectively, those businesses (whether U.S. or foreign-based) that operate under the laws and regulations pertaining to the conduct of commerce within the United States and its territories and possessions and that engage in activities within the United States, its territories, and possessions specifically directed

toward uranium exploration, development, mining, and milling; marketing of uranium materials; enrichment; fabrication; or acquisition and management of uranium materials for use in commercial nuclear power plants.

**Enrichment feed deliveries:** Uranium that is shipped under contract to a supplier of enrichment services for use in preparing enriched uranium product to a specified  $^{235}U$  concentration and that ultimately will be used as fuel in a nuclear reactor.

**Enriched uranium:** Uranium in which the  $^{235}U$  isotope concentration has been increased to greater than the 0.711 percent  $^{235}U$  (by weight) present in natural uranium.

**Exploration drilling:** Drilling done in search of new mineral deposits, on extensions of known ore deposits, or at the location of a discovery up to the time when the company decides that sufficient ore reserves are present to justify commercial exploitation. Assessment drilling is reported as exploration drilling.

**Fabricated fuel:** Fuel assemblies composed of an array of fuel rods loaded with pellets of enriched uranium dioxide.

**Floor price:** A price specified in a market-price contracts as the lowest purchase price of the uranium, even if the market price falls below the specified price. The floor price may be related to the seller's production costs.

**Forward cost:** The operating and capital costs still to be incurred in the production of uranium from in-place reserves. By using forward costing, estimates of reserves for ore deposits in differing geological settings and status of development can be aggregated and reported for selected cost categories. Included are costs for labor, materials, power and fuel, royalties, payroll taxes, insurance, and applicable general and administrative costs. Excluded from forward cost estimates are prior expenditures, if any, incurred for property acquisition, exploration, mine development, and mill construction, as well as income taxes, profit, and the cost of money. Forward costs are neither the full costs of production nor the

**market price** at which the uranium, when produced, might be sold.

**Heap leach solutions:** The separation, or dissolving-out, from mined rock of the soluble uranium constituents by the natural action of percolating a prepared chemical solution through mounded (heaped) rock material. The mounded material usually contains low grade mineralized material and/or waste rock produced from openpit or underground mines. The solutions are collected after percolation is completed and processed to recover the valued components.

**Heavy water:** Water containing a significantly greater proportion of heavy hydrogen (deuterium) atoms to ordinary hydrogen atoms than is found in ordinary (light) water. Heavy water is used as a moderator in some reactors, because it slows neutrons effectively and also has a low cross section for absorption of neutrons.

**Heavy-water-moderated reactor:** A reactor that uses heavy water as its moderator. Heavy water is an excellent moderator and thus permits the use of inexpensive natural (unenriched) uranium as fuel.

**In situ leach mining (ISL):** The recovery, by chemical leaching, of the valuable components of an orebody without physical extraction of the ore from the ground. Also referred to as "solution mining."

**Light water reactor (LWR):** A nuclear reactor that uses water as the primary coolant and moderator, with slightly enriched uranium as fuel. There are two types of commercial light-water reactors--the boiling-water reactor (BWR) and the pressurized-water reactor (PWR).

**Long-term purchase:** A purchase contract under which at least one delivery of material is scheduled to occur during the second calendar year after the contract-signing year. Deliveries also can occur during the contract-signing year, during the first calendar year thereafter, or during any subsequent calendar year.

**Market price:** The prevailing price level in the market at a given time. It generally reflects a published spot price, is mutually agreed upon by the contracting parties, or is independently determined by an unbiased outside arbitrator.

**Market-price contract:** A contract in which the price of uranium is not specifically determined at the time the contract is signed but is based instead on the prevailing

market price at the time of delivery. A market-price contract may include a floor price, that is, a lower limit on the eventual settled price. The floor price and the method of price escalation generally are determined when the contract is signed. The contract may also include a price ceiling or a discount from the agreed-upon market price reference.

**Market-price settlement:** The price paid for uranium delivery under a market-price contract. The price is commonly (but not always) determined at or sometime before delivery and may be related to a floor price, ceiling price, or discount.

**Milling of uranium:** The processing of uranium from ore mined by conventional methods, such as underground or openpit methods, to separate the uranium from the undesired material in the ore.

**National Uranium Resource Evaluation (NURE):** A program begun by the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) in 1974 to make a comprehensive evaluation of U.S. uranium resources and continued through 1983 by the AEC's successor agencies, the Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA) and the Department of Energy (DOE). The NURE program included aerial radiometric and magnetic surveys, hydrogeochemical and stream sediment surveys, geologic drilling in selected areas, geophysical logging of selected boreholes, and geologic studies to identify and evaluate geologic environments favorable for uranium.

**Net imports:** The uranium imports minus exports in a given delivery period.

**Nonconventional plant (uranium):** A facility engineered and built principally for processing of uraniferous solutions that are produced during in situ leach mining, from heap leaching, or in the manufacture of other commodities, and the recovery, by chemical treatment in the plant's circuits, of uranium from the processed solutions.

**Nuclear reactor:** An apparatus in which a nuclear fission reaction, i.e., the splitting of atomic nuclei to release heat energy, can be initiated, controlled, and sustained at a specific rate. A reactor includes fuel (fissionable material), moderating materials to control the rate of fissioning, a heavy-walled pressure vessel to house reactor components, shielding to protect personnel, a system to conduct heat away from the reactor, and instrumentation for monitoring and controlling the reactor's systems.

**Optional delivery commitment:** A provision to allow the conditional purchase or sale of a specific quantity of material in addition to the firm quantity in the contract.

**Processing of uranium:** The recovery of uranium from solutions produced by nonconventional mining methods, i.e., in situ leach mining (ISL), a byproduct of copper or phosphate mining, or heap leaching.

**Purchase-contract imports of uranium:** The amount of foreign-origin uranium material that enters the United States during a survey year as reported on the "Uranium Industry Annual Survey" (UIAS), Form EIA-858, as purchases of uranium ore,  $U_3O_8$ , natural  $UF_6$ , or enriched  $UF_6$ . The amount of foreign-origin uranium materials that enter the country during a survey year under other types of contracts, i.e., loans and exchanges, is excluded.

**Separative Work Units (SWU):** The standard measure of enrichment services. The effort expended in separating a mass  $F$  of feed of assay  $x_f$  into a mass  $P$  of product assay  $x_p$  and waste of mass  $W$  and assay  $x_w$  is expressed in terms of the number of separative work units needed, given by the expression  $SWU = WV(x_w) + PV(x_p) - FV(x_f)$ , where  $V(x)$  is the "value function," defined as  $V(x) = (1 - 2x) \ln((1 - x)/x)$ .

**Short-term purchase:** A purchase contract under which all deliveries of materials are scheduled to be completed by the end of the first calendar year following the contract-signing year. Deliveries can be made during the contract year, but deliveries are not scheduled to occur beyond the first calendar year thereafter.

**Spot market:** Buying and selling of uranium for immediate or very near-term delivery. It typically involves transactions for delivery of up to 500,000 pounds  $U_3O_8$  within a year of contract execution.

**Spot-market price:** A transaction price concluded "on the spot," that is, on a one-time, prompt basis. The transaction usually involves only one specific quantity of product. This contrasts with a term-contract sale price, which obligates the seller to deliver a product at an agreed frequency and price over an extended period.

**Unfilled requirements:** Requirements not covered by usage of inventory or supply contracts in existence as of January 1 of the survey year.

**Uranium:** A heavy, naturally radioactive, metallic element (atomic number 92). Its two principally occurring

isotopes are uranium-235 and uranium-238. Uranium-235 is indispensable to the nuclear industry because it is the only isotope existing in nature to any appreciable extent that is fissionable by thermal neutrons. Uranium-238 is also important because it absorbs neutrons to produce a radioactive isotope that subsequently decays to the isotope plutonium-239, which also is fissionable by thermal neutrons.

**Uranium concentrate:** A yellow or brown powder produced from naturally occurring uranium minerals as a result of milling uranium ore or processing uranium-bearing solutions. Synonymous with yellowcake,  $U_3O_8$ , or uranium oxide.

**Uranium deposit:** A discrete concentration of uranium mineralization that is of possible economic interest.

**Uranium endowment:** The uranium that is estimated to occur in rock with a grade of at least 0.01 percent  $U_3O_8$ . The estimate of the uranium endowment is made before consideration of economic availability and any associated uranium resources.

**Uranium hexafluoride ( $UF_6$ ):** A white solid obtained by chemical treatment of  $U_3O_8$  and which forms a vapor at temperatures above 56 degrees Centigrade.  $UF_6$  is the form of uranium required for the enrichment process.

**Uranium ore:** Rock containing uranium mineralization in concentrations that can be mined economically, (typically 1 to 4 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  per ton or 0.05 to 0.20 percent  $U_3O_8$ ).

**Uranium oxide:** Uranium concentrate or yellowcake. Abbreviated as  $U_3O_8$ .

**Uranium property:** A specific piece of land with uranium reserves that is held for the ultimate purpose of economically recovering the uranium. The land can be developed for production or undeveloped.

**Uranium reserves:** Estimated quantities of uranium in known mineral deposits of such size, grade, and configuration that the uranium could be recovered at or below a specified production cost with currently proven mining and processing technology and under current law and regulations. Reserves are based on direct radiometric and chemical measurements of drill holes and other types of sampling of the deposits. Mineral grades and thickness, spatial relationships, depths below the surface, mining and reclamation methods, distances to milling facilities,

and amenability of ores to processing are considered in the evaluation. The amount of uranium in ore that could be exploited within the chosen forward-cost levels are estimated in accordance with conventional engineering practices.

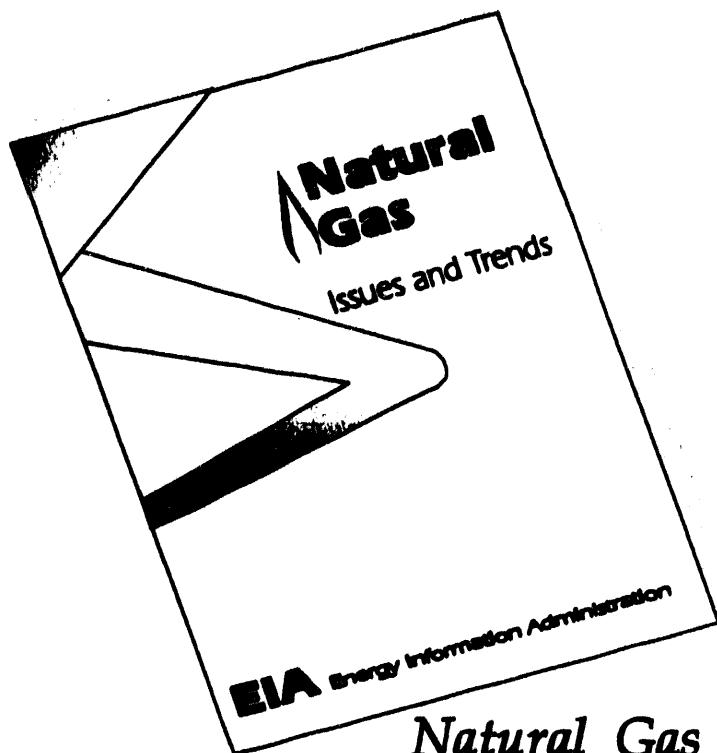
**Uranium resources categories:** Three categories of uranium resources are used to reflect differing levels of confidence in the resources reported. Reasonably assured resources (RAR), estimated additional resources (EAR), and speculative resources (SR) are described below.

- **Reasonably assured resources (RAR):** The uranium that occurs in known mineral deposits of such size, grade, and configuration that it could be recovered within the given production cost ranges, with currently proven mining and processing technology. Estimates of tonnage and grade are based on specific sample data and measurements of the deposits and on knowledge of deposit characteristics. RAR correspond to DOE's uranium reserves category.
- **Estimated additional resources (EAR):** The uranium in addition to RAR that is expected to occur, mostly on the basis of direct geological evidence, in extensions of well-explored deposits, little explored deposits, and undiscovered deposits believed to exist along well-defined geological trends with known deposits, such that the uranium can subsequently be recovered within the given cost ranges. Estimates of tonnage and grade are based on available sampling data and on knowledge of the deposit characteristics, as determined in the best-known parts of the deposit or in similar deposits. EAR correspond to DOE's probable potential resources category.

- **Speculative resources (SR):** Uranium in addition to EAR that is thought to exist, mostly on the basis of indirect evidence and geological extrapolations, in deposits discoverable with existing exploration techniques. The locations of deposits in this category can generally be specified only as being somewhere within given regions or geological trends. The estimates in this category are less reliable than estimates of RAR and EAR. The category of SR corresponds to DOE's possible potential resources plus speculative potential resources categories combined.

**Usage Agreement:** Contracts held by enrichment customers that allow feed material to be stored at the enrichment plant site in advance of need.

**Yellowcake:** (See uranium oxide)



**New Issue  
Available**

***Natural Gas 1992 Issues and Trends***

**"...a must read for  
anyone in the natural gas industry..."**

'...not the usual government tome rehashing old numbers, but a document with timely information that newcomers and old gas hands alike will find helpful..."

***Gas Daily (April 12, 1993)***

Our latest edition of ***Natural Gas Issues and Trends*** examines current events and trends affecting all segments of the natural gas industry, including: production, consumption, storage, prices, natural gas contracting, financial aspects of the industry, and recent regulatory and legislative developments.

**FOR A COMPLIMENTARY COPY, FILL OUT AND MAIL FORM BELOW**

**Please send me a copy of: *Natural Gas 1992 Issues and Trends***

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ORGANIZATION \_\_\_\_\_

STREET ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIPCODE \_\_\_\_\_

Mail To:  
National Energy Information Center, EI-231  
Energy Information Administration  
U. S. Department of Energy  
Washington, DC 20585

**DATE  
FILMED**

**10/05/94**

**END**

